

# **YAESU**

**The radio**

## **50/144/430 MHz**

**TRIPLE-BAND HEAVY DUTY  
SUBMERSIBLE TRANSCIVER**

# **VX-8DR/DE**

# **OPERATING MANUAL**



**YAESU MUSEN CO., LTD.**

Tennozu Parkside Building  
2-5-8 Higashi-Shinagawa, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 140-0002 Japan

**YAESU USA**

6125 Phyllis Drive, Cypress, CA 90630, U.S.A.

**YAESU UK**

Unit 12, Sun Valley Business Park, Winnall Close  
Winchester, Hampshire, SO23 0LB, U.K.

**YAESU HK**

Unit 2002, 20/F, 9 Chong Yip Street,  
Kwun Tong, Kowloon, Hong Kong

# Contents

<b>Introduction</b> .....	1	Programmable (Band Limit) Memory Scan (PMS) .....	68
<b>Controls &amp; Connections</b> .....	2	“Priority Channel” Scanning (Dual Watch) .....	69
<b>Display Icons &amp; Indicators</b> .....	3	Priority Revert Mode .....	70
<b>Keypad Functions</b> .....	4	Automatic Lamp Illumination on Scan Stop .....	71
<b>Accessories &amp; Option</b> .....	6	Band Edge Beeper .....	71
Accessories Supplied with the VX-8DR/DE .....	6	<b>Bluetooth® Operation</b> .....	72
Available Options for your VX-8DR/DE .....	7	Pairing .....	72
<b>Installation of Accessories</b> .....	8	Activation .....	73
Antenna Installation .....	8	Operation .....	74
Belt Clip Installation .....	8	<b>GPS Operation</b> .....	76
Installation of FNB-101LI Battery Pack .....	9	Setting the Time Zone (Time Offset) .....	78
Battery Life Information .....	10	Selecting the Display Units of the GPS Screen .....	79
Installation of FBA-39 Alkaline Battery Case .....	11	Selecting the Map Datum .....	79
<b>Interface of Packet TNCs</b> .....	12	<b>APRS® Operation</b> .....	80
<b>Operation</b> .....	13	Preparations .....	80
Switching Power On and Off .....	13	Receiving an APRS Beacon .....	83
Adjusting the Volume Level .....	13	Transmit an APRS Beacon .....	85
Squelch Adjustment .....	14	Receiving an APRS Message .....	88
Selecting the Operating Band .....	15	Transmit an APRS Message .....	90
Selecting the Frequency Band .....	16	<b>ARTS™ (Automatic Range Transponder System)</b> .....	92
Frequency Navigation .....	17	Basic ARTS™ Setup and Operation .....	93
1) Tuning Dial .....	17	ARTS™ Polling Time Options .....	93
2) Direct Keypad Frequency Entry .....	17	ARTS™ Alert BEEP Options .....	94
3) Scanning .....	18	CW Identifier Setup .....	95
Transmission .....	19	<b>Spectrum Analyzer Operation</b> .....	96
Changing the Transmitter Power Level .....	19	<b>Channel Counter Operation</b> .....	98
VOX Operation .....	20	<b>Smart Search Operation</b> .....	100
AM and FM Broadcast Reception .....	22	<b>Message Feature</b> .....	102
AF-Dual Operation .....	24	General .....	102
<b>Advanced Operation</b> .....	26	Programming a Message .....	102
Keyboard Locking .....	26	Programming a Member List .....	103
Adjusting the Keypad Beeper Volume Level .....	27	Set your Personal ID .....	104
Setting the Frequency Display Image Size .....	27	Sending a Message .....	105
Audio Muting .....	28	Receiving a Message .....	106
Keypad/LCD Illumination .....	28	<b>Emergency Feature</b> .....	107
Changing the Channel Steps .....	29	Emergency Channel Operation .....	107
Changing the Receiving Mode .....	29	Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) feature .....	108
SQL S-meter .....	30	Selecting the EAI mode and its Transmit Time .....	109
<b>Repeater Operation</b> .....	31	Activating the EAI feature .....	109
General .....	31	To Locate an Unresponsive Operator .....	110
Repeater Shifts .....	31	using the EAI feature .....	110
Automatic Repeater Shift (ARS) .....	31	<b>Internet Connection Feature</b> .....	111
Manual Repeater Shift Activation .....	32	General .....	111
Changing the Default Repeater Shifts .....	32	SRG (“Sister Radio Group”) Mode .....	111
Tone Calling (1750 Hz) .....	33	FRG (“Friendly Radio Group”) Mode .....	112
Checking the Repeater Uplink (Input) Frequency .....	33	<b>DTMF Operation</b> .....	114
<b>CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Operation</b> .....	34	<b>CW Learning Feature</b> .....	116
CTCSS Operation .....	34	<b>CW Training Feature</b> .....	118
DCS Operation .....	36	<b>Sensor Mode</b> .....	119
DCS Code Inversion .....	37	Sensor Mode Options .....	120
Tone Search Scanning .....	39	Clock Set .....	120
EPCS (Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch) .....	40	Selecting the Measurement Units of the Sensor Unit .....	121
Storing the CTCSS Tone Pairs for EPCS Operation .....	40	Correcting the Sensor Unit .....	121
Activating the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch System .....	41	<b>Miscellaneous Setting</b> .....	122
Paging Answer Back .....	41	Password .....	122
CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell Operation .....	42	Programming the [Internet(TXPO)] Key .....	123
Programming the User Melody .....	43	ATT (Front End Attenuator) .....	124
Split Tone Operation .....	44	Receive Battery Saver Setup .....	125
<b>Memory Mode (Regular Memory Channel Operation)</b> .....	46	TX Battery Saver .....	125
Memory Storage .....	47	Disabling the BUSY Indicator .....	126
Memory Recall .....	48	Automatic Power-Off (APO Feature) .....	126
HOME Channel Memory .....	49	Transmitter Time-Out Timer (TOT) .....	127
Labeling Memories .....	50	ON/OFF Preset Timer .....	128
Memory Offset Tuning .....	51	Busy Channel Lock-Out (BCLO) .....	129
Masking Memories .....	52	Changing the TX Deviation Level .....	129
Memory Bank Operation .....	53	Changing the Microphone Gain .....	130
Moving Memory Data to the VFO .....	55	S-and TX Power Meter Symbols .....	130
Memory Only Mode .....	55	Display Contrast .....	131
<b>Memory Mode (Special Memory Channel Operation)</b> .....	56	Display Dimmer .....	131
Weather Broadcast Channels .....	56	My Bands Operation .....	132
VHF Marine Memory Channels .....	57	Changing the Status of the [VOL] Key .....	133
Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channels .....	58	<b>Reset Procedures</b> .....	134
<b>Scanning</b> .....	60	<b>Cloning</b> .....	135
General .....	60	<b>Set Mode</b> .....	136
VFO Scanning .....	62	<b>APRS/GPS Set Mode</b> .....	162
How to Skip (Omit) a Frequency during VFO Scan .....	63	<b>Specifications</b> .....	172
Memory Scanning .....	64	<b>Installation of the BU-2 (Option)</b> .....	174
How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan .....	65		
Preferential Memory Scan .....	66		
Memory Bank Scan .....	67		

The Ultra Compact **VX-8DR/DE** (2.4" W x 3.7" H x 0.9" D (60 W x 95 H x 24.2 D)) is thinner than the previous advanced model - It is packed with advanced technology and features, designed for outdoor operation. It is submersible and shockproof! The compact case combines a rugged die-cast chassis with the clean, tough polycarbonate resin front panel. Its shockproof versatility will allow you to operate the radio in the toughest environments.

The large High-resolution Dot Matrix LCD display provides clear, easy-to-read indication of both "A" (Main band) and "B" (Sub band) frequencies, the operating mode, and S-meters for both bands. When you engage the Spectrum Scope function, the high-resolution display will indicate relative signal strengths of up to  $\pm 50$  adjacent channels!

The **Bluetooth**<sup>®</sup> capabilities, already known and utilized among users and enthusiasts of the **FTM-10R/SR/E/SE**, are also available with the **VX-8DR/DE**. The optional **Bluetooth**<sup>®</sup> Unit **BU-2** makes it possible to operate Hands-free with the optional waterproof **Bluetooth**<sup>®</sup> headsets **BH-1A** (Stereo) or **BH-2A** (monaural).

The built-in worldwide standard AX.25 Data TNC Modem permits uncomplicated APRS<sup>®</sup> operation. (Automatic Packet/Position Reporting System: APRS<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of the APRS Software and Bob Bruninga, WB4APR.) The **VX-8DR/DE** supports APRS<sup>®</sup> 1200/9600 bps data communication on the B band only. You may communicate your location to other APRS<sup>®</sup> stations along with the position, speed and heading displayed on your radio! You and others will be able to see your APRS<sup>®</sup> movement on the web! The **VX-8DR/DE** displays the received station's positions, heading directions, messages, distances, icons (43 kinds), weather information, object, etc. With the list function you may automatically store and recall up to 30 messages and the APRS<sup>®</sup> data from up to 50 stations. The optional GPS Antenna Unit **FGPS-2** can provide you with your real time APRS<sup>®</sup> data. You may also send the information without the **FGPS-2** if you manually input your data in advance.

An Enhanced Paging and Code Squelch (EPCS) allows you to page a particular station and only receive calls from that station. A security Password may be set, which will allow you to turn on and operate the transceiver only after you enter the Password. A convenient key provides access to Yaesu's WIRESTM (Wide-Coverage Internet Repeater Enhancement System). The Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) function can automatically cause your **VX-8DR/DE** to transmit your callsign and engage your rig's microphone, even if you are disabled and unable to press the PTT switch. Additional features include: transmit Time-Out Timer (TOT), Automatic Power-Off (APO), and Automatic Repeater Shift (ARS). Yaesu's exclusive ARTS<sup>™</sup> (Auto-Range Transponder System) which "beeps" the user when you move out of communications range with another ARTS<sup>™</sup> equipped station. There is provision to reduce the TX deviation for use in areas of high channel congestion. The squelch circuit allows adjusting the squelch to open at a programmable setting of the S-Meter, thus reducing guesswork in setting the squelch threshold. Provides a completely independent FM/AM broadcast receiver and an internal bar antenna for better AM broadcast reception. Listen to FM broadcasts in stereo with your stereo headset/earphone!

We appreciate your purchase of the **VX-8DR/DE**, and encourage you to read this manual thoroughly, and learn about the many exciting features of your thrilling new Yaesu hand-held transceiver!

# CONTROLS & CONNECTIONS

## ANTENNA Jack

Connect the supplied rubber flex antenna (or another antenna presenting a 50-Ohm impedance) here.

## MIC/SP Jack

This 7-pin miniature jack connects an optional **MH-74A7A** Speaker Microphone or **CT-136** GPS Antenna Adapter.

## DIAL Knob

The main tuning Dial is used to set the operating frequency, and is also used for audio volume level, menu selections, and other adjustments.

## LED Light

This white LED will glow (or flash) during "Emergency Channel" operation. It can also be useful as a flash light in a dark environment via the Set Mode Item 50 LED LIGHT.

## PTT Switch

("Push To Talk") Press this switch inward to transmit, and release it (to receive) after your transmission is completed.

## MONI/T.CALL Key

**USA Version:**  
Pressing this key disables the noise squelching action, allowing you to hear very weak signals near the background noise level.

**EXP/EU Versions:**  
Pressing this key activates the T.CALL (1750 Hz) for repeater access.

## VOL Key

Rotate the **DIAL** knob while pressing and holding this key to adjust the audio volume level.

## FW Key

Pressing this key activates the "Alternate" key function of the keypad.

## KEYPAD

The 20 front panel key buttons select many of the most important operating features. The functions of the keys are described in details on pages 4 and 5.

## SPEAKER

The internal speaker is located here.

## MIC

The internal microphone is located here.

## EAR Jack

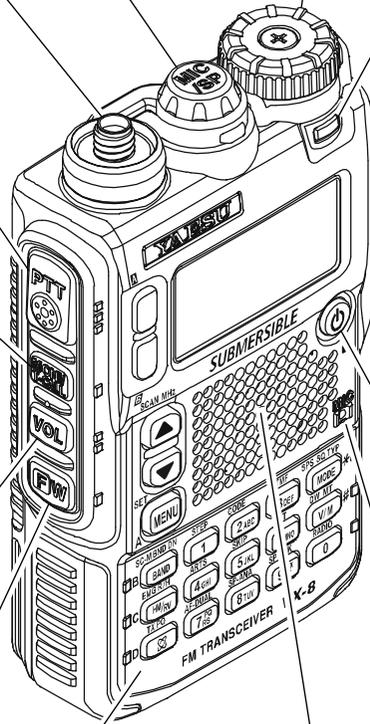
This 3-contact miniature jack allows connection of stereo earphones\*. With aftermarket earphones, you may enjoy stereo FM broadcasts.

## EXT DC

This coaxial DC jack allows connection to an external DC power source (7.4-12V DC). The center pin of this jack is the Positive (+) line.

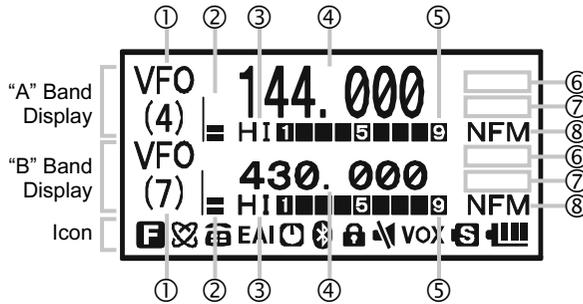
## (PWR) Switch

Press and hold this switch for 2 seconds to toggle the transceiver's power "on" and "off". Press this switch briefly while the transceiver is turned "on" to toggle the key lockout feature "on" or "off".



\* Some stereo earphone plugs may not fit this jack, depending on the shape of the connection plug.

# DISPLAY ICONS & INDICATORS



## ① FREQUENCY CONTROL

VFO: VFO Mode  
 MR: Memory Mode  
 MT: Memory Tune Mode  
 HOM: Home Channel Memory  
 PMS: Programmable Memory Scan Mode  
 VDW: Dual Watch Active  
 (VFO-Memory Channel)  
 MDW: Dual Watch Active  
 (Memory Channel-Memory Channel)

## ② VOLUME LEVEL

## ③ TX POWER LEVEL

HI: High Power (5 W)  
 L3: LOW3 Power (2.5 W)  
 L2: LOW2 Power (1 W)  
 L1: LOW1 Power (0.02 W)

## ④ OPERATING FREQUENCY

## ⑤ S&PO METER

## ⑥ SQUELCH TYPE & RADIO MODE

TN: Tone Encoder Active  
 TSQ: Tone Squelch Active  
 DCS: Digital Code Squelch Active  
 RTN: Reverse Tone Squelch Active  
 PR: User Programmed Reverse CTCSS Decoder Active  
 PAG: Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch (EPCS) Active  
 MSG: Message Feature Active  
 DC: Split Tone Feature Active (DCS Encode only)  
 T-D: Split Tone Feature Active (Encodes a CTCSS Tone and Decodes a DCS Code)  
 D-T: Split Tone Feature Active (Encodes a DCS Code and Decodes a CTCSS Tone)  
 A12: APRS® Feature Active (1200 bps)  
 A96: APRS® Feature Active (9600 bps)  
**RM**: AM/FM Broadcast Reception

## ⑦ MISCELLANEOUS SETTING

: Repeater Shift Direction (Minus Shift)  
: Repeater Shift Direction (Plus Shift)  
: Independent Transmit Frequencies  
 (Odd Splits)  
: Attenuator Active  
: Bell Alarm Active  
: Receiving an FM Stereo Signal

## ICON

: Secondary Keypad Active  
: Internet Connection Feature (WiRES™) Active  
: DTMF Autodialer Active  
**EAI**: Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) Feature Active  
: Automatic Power-Off Active  
: **Bluetooth®** Active  
: Key Lock Active  
: Mute Feature Active  
**VOX**: VOX Feature Active  
: Battery Saver Active  
: Battery Indicator

## ⑧ OPERATING MODE

NFM: FM  
 WFM: Wide FM  
 AM: AM

# KEYPAD FUNCTIONS

	 *	 *	
<b>PRIMARY FUNCTION</b> (PRESS KEY)	Switches the "Upper" frequency to be the "Operating" (TX) Band.	Switches the "Lower" frequency to be the "Operating" (TX) Band.	Increases the VFO frequency by one step or moves the memory channel to the next-highest channel.
<b>SECONDARY FUNCTION</b> (PRESS +  )	No Action	No Action	Tunes the VFO frequency upward in 1 MHz steps.
<b>THIRD FUNCTION</b> (PRESS AND HOLD KEY)	Activates the Dual Receive Feature.	Activates the Dual Receive Feature.	Activates the Scanner Upward (toward a higher frequency or a higher channel number).
	<small>SC-M BND DN</small> 	<small>STEP</small> 	<small>CODE</small> 
<b>PRIMARY FUNCTION</b> (PRESS KEY)	(1) Moves operation to the next-highest frequency band. (2) Activates the Memory Bank Scan.	Frequency entry digit "1"	Frequency entry digit "2"
<b>SECONDARY FUNCTION</b> (PRESS +  )	Moves operation to the next-lowest frequency band.	Selects the synthesizer steps to be used during VFO operation.	Selects the CTCSS Tone, DCS code, EPCS code, or Message.
<b>THIRD FUNCTION</b> (PRESS AND HOLD KEY)	(1) Select the Bandwidth for the VFO scanner. (2) Select the Memory Scan mode.	No Action	No Action
	<small>EMG R/H</small> 	<small>ARTS</small> 	<small>SKIP</small> 
<b>PRIMARY FUNCTION</b> (PRESS KEY)	Reverses transmit and receive frequencies while working through a repeater.	Frequency entry digit "4"	Frequency entry digit "5"
<b>SECONDARY FUNCTION</b> (PRESS +  )	Switches operation to the "Home" (favorite frequency) channel.	Activates the ARTS feature.	Activates the Memory Scan "Skip" channel selection mode.
<b>THIRD FUNCTION</b> (PRESS AND HOLD KEY)	Activates the EMERGENCY function.	No Action	No Action
	<small>TX PO</small> 	<small>AF-DUAL</small> 	<small>SP-ANA</small> 
<b>PRIMARY FUNCTION</b> (PRESS KEY)	Activates the Internet Connection feature.	Frequency entry digit "7"	Frequency entry digit "8"
<b>SECONDARY FUNCTION</b> (PRESS +  )	Selects the desired transmit power output level.	Activates the AF Dual function while receiving the Broadcast Stations.	Activates the Spectrum Analyzer (Spectra-Scope™) feature.
<b>THIRD FUNCTION</b> (PRESS AND HOLD KEY)	No Action.	No Action	No Action

# KEYPAD FUNCTIONS

			
Decreases the VFO frequency by one step or moves the memory channel to the next-lowest channel.	Activate the APRS (Automatic Position Reporting System) function.	<b>PRIMARY FUNCTION (PRESS KEY)</b>	<b>USA Version:</b> Disables the Noise and Tone Squelch System. <b>EXP/EU Versions:</b> Activates the T.CALL for repeater access.
Tunes the VFO frequency downward in 1 MHz steps.	No Action	<b>SECONDARY FUNCTION (PRESS + )</b>	<b>USA Version:</b> Adjust the Squelch threshold level. <b>EXP/EU Versions:</b> Activates the T.CALL for repeater access.
Activates the Scanner Downward (toward a lower frequency or a lower channel number).	Enter the Set Mode.	<b>THIRD FUNCTION (PRESS AND HOLD KEY)</b>	<b>USA Version:</b> Disables the Noise and Tone Squelch System. <b>EXP/EU Versions:</b> Activates the T.CALL for repeater access.
			
Frequency entry digit "3"	Selects the receive mode among AM, FM, and Wide FM.	<b>PRIMARY FUNCTION (PRESS KEY)</b>	No Action
Selects the DTMF mode.	Activates the CTCSS or DCS operation.	<b>SECONDARY FUNCTION (PRESS + )</b>	Toggle the <b>DIAL</b> knob function between the "Frequency Control" and "Receiver Audio Control".
No Action	Engage the Special Search mode.	<b>THIRD FUNCTION (PRESS AND HOLD KEY)</b>	Rotate the <b>DIAL</b> knob while holding this key to adjust the audio volume level.
			
Frequency entry digit "6"	Switches frequency control between the VFO and Memory System.	<b>PRIMARY FUNCTION (PRESS KEY)</b>	Activates the "Secondary" key function.
Selects the direction of the uplink frequency shift (either "-", "+", or "simplex") during repeater operation.	Activates the "Memory Tune" mode while in the Memory Recall mode.	<b>SECONDARY FUNCTION (PRESS + )</b>	Disables the "Secondary" key function.
No Action	Activates the Priority (Dual Watch) function.	<b>THIRD FUNCTION (PRESS AND HOLD KEY)</b>	Activates the "Memory Write" mode (for memory channel storage).
			<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>1: The  and  keys glows green when the squelch opens, and turns red during transmission.</p> <p>2: Press the  or  key to switch the frequency display between the "Double-size Character" and "Small Character" mode while Mono band operation.</p>
Frequency entry digit "9"	Frequency entry digit "0"	<b>PRIMARY FUNCTION (PRESS KEY)</b>	
Enters the "Special Memory" mode.	Enters the Broadcast Reception mode.	<b>SECONDARY FUNCTION (PRESS + )</b>	
No Action	No Action	<b>THIRD FUNCTION (PRESS AND HOLD KEY)</b>	

# ACCESSORIES & OPTIONS

---

## ACCESSORIES SUPPLIED WITH THE VX-8DR/DE

---

- |                          |                     |       |  |
|--------------------------|---------------------|-------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Antenna             | 1 pc  | <b>YHA-65</b> (for USA version: AAC88X001) or<br><b>YHA-64</b> (for EXP/EU version: AAC80X001)   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Li-Ion Battery Pack | 1 pc  | <b>FNB-101LI</b> (7.4V/1,100mAh: AAG10X001)  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Battery Charger     | 1 pc  | <b>PA-44B</b> (120 VAC, Type-A plug: AAG85X002),<br><b>PA-44C</b> (230 VAC, Type-C plug: AAG85X003), or<br><b>PA-44U</b> (230 VAC, Type-BF plug: AAG85X004)<br><b>SAD-11B</b> (for USA version: AAK34X002) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Connector Unit      | 1 pc  | (CB4392001)  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Belt Clip           | 1 pc  | (RA1053600)  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Screws              | 2 pcs | (M3x10SUS: U24310020)  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Plastic Cap         | 1 pc  | (RA1054200)  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Sheet               | 2 pcs | (RA1066900)  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Operating Manual    | 1 pc  |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Warranty Card       | 1 pc  |  |

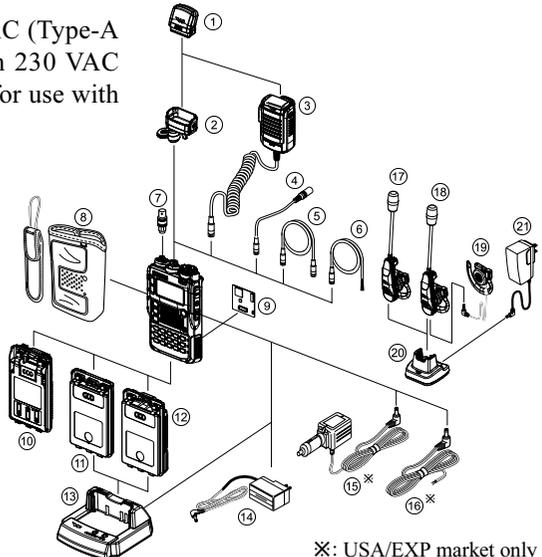
# ACCESSORIES & OPTIONS

## AVAILABLE OPTIONS FOR YOUR VX-8DR/DE

- |                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| ① <b>FGPS-2</b>                 | GPS Antenna Unit   |
| ② <b>CT-136</b>                 | GPS Antenna Adapter  |
| ③ <b>MH-74A7A</b>               | Waterproof Speaker/Microphone  |
| ④ <b>CT-131</b>                 | Microphone Adapter   |
| ⑤ <b>CT-134</b>                 | Clone Cable  |
| ⑥ <b>CT-M11</b>                 | MIC/SP Connection Cable  |
| ⑦ <b>CN-3</b>                   | BNC-to-SMA Adapter   |
| ⑧ <b>CSC-93</b>                 | Soft Case  |
| ⑨ <b>BU-1</b>                   | <b>Bluetooth</b> ® Unit  |
| ⑩ <b>FBA-39</b>                 | 3 x “AA” Cell Battery Case (batteries not supplied)                        |
| ⑪ <b>FNB-101LI</b>              | Li-Ion Battery Pack (7.4V/1,100 mAh)                                       |
| ⑫ <b>FNB-102LI</b>              | Li-Ion Battery Pack (7.4V/1,800 mAh)                                       |
| ⑬ <b>CD-41</b>                  | Rapid Charger (requires <b>PA-44B/PA-44C/PA-44U</b> )                      |
| ⑭ <b>PA-44B/PA-44C/PA-44U</b> * | Battery Charger for the <b>CD-41</b>                                       |
| <b>SAD-11B</b>                  |  |
| ⑮ <b>E-DC-5B</b>                | DC Cable w/Noise Filter (USA/EXP market only)                              |
| ⑯ <b>E-DC-6</b>                 | DC Cable; plug and wire only (USA/EXP market only)                         |
| ⑰ <b>BH-2A</b>                  | <b>Bluetooth</b> ® Headset (Monaural)                                      |
| ⑱ <b>BH-1A</b>                  | <b>Bluetooth</b> ® Headset (Stereo)  |
| ⑲ <b>FEP-4</b>                  | Earphone for <b>BH-1A</b>  |
| ⑳ <b>CD-40</b>                  | Charger Cradle for the <b>BH-1A/BH-2A</b><br>(requires <b>PA-46B/C/U</b> ) |
| ㉑ <b>PA-46B/C/U</b> *           | Battery Charger for the <b>CD-40</b>                                       |

※: “**B**” suffix is for use with 120 VAC (Type-A plug), “**C**” suffix is for use with 230 VAC (Type-C plug), and “**U**” suffix is for use with 230 VAC (Type-BF plug).

*Availability of accessories may vary. Some accessories are supplied as standard per local requirements, while others may be unavailable in some regions. Consult your Yaesu Dealer for details regarding these and any newly-available options. Connection of any non-Yaesu approved accessory, should it cause damage, may void the Limited Warranty on this apparatus.*



※: USA/EXP market only

# INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

## ANTENNA INSTALLATION

The supplied antenna provides good results over the entire frequency range of the transceiver. However, for enhanced base station medium-wave and shortwave reception, you may wish to connect an external (outside) antenna. The supplied antenna consists of two sections: the “Base Antenna” (used for operation above 50 MHz), and the “Extender Element” (used for monitoring of frequencies below 50 MHz).

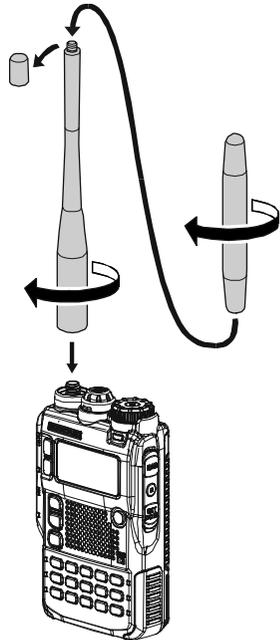
### TO INSTALL THE SUPPLIED ANTENNA

Hold the bottom end of the antenna, then screw it onto the mating connector on the transceiver until it is snug. Do not over-tighten by use of extreme force.

When operating the **VX-8DR/DE** on the 50 MHz band and lower frequencies, disconnect the antenna cap from the base antenna, then screw the Extender Element onto the Antenna Base. Of course, the **VX-8DR/DE** may be operated on frequencies higher than the 50 MHz band while the Extender Element is still attached to the Antenna Base.

#### Notes:

- Never transmit without having an antenna connected.
- Carefully turn the supplied antenna onto the SMA jack. Never twist the upper part of the antenna while screwing it onto the mating connector of the transceiver.
- If using an external antenna for transmission, ensure that the SWR presented to the transceiver is 1.5:1 or lower.
- Take care, do not lose the antenna cap when removing it from the Base Antenna.



## BELT CLIP INSTALLATION

- ❑ Install the supplied Belt Clip to the **FNB-101LI** Battery Pack using the supplied two screws (**Figure 1**). *Use only the screws included with the Belt Clip to mount the Belt Clip to the back of the Battery Pack!*
- ❑ If you do not need the Belt Clip, install the supplied Plastic Cap to the Battery Pack (**Figure 2**). If you install the belt clip later, push the Plastic Cap out with a small tool or screwdriver.

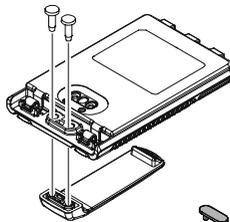


Figure 1

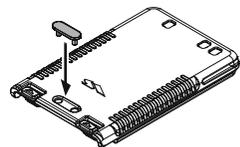


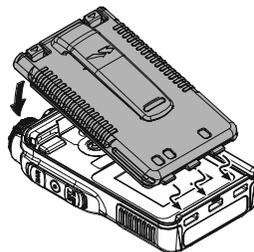
Figure 2

# INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

## INSTALLATION OF FNB-101LI BATTERY PACK

The **FNB-101LI** is a high-performance Lithium-Ion battery providing high capacity in a very compact package. Under normal use, the **FNB-101LI** may be used for approximately 300 charge cycles, after which operating time may be expected to decrease. An old battery pack, which is displaying diminished capacity should be replaced with a new one.

- ❑ To install the **FNB-101LI** Battery Pack, carefully mate the battery's three alignment tabs with their corresponding alignment slots on the transceiver bottom case, then gently press the top side of the Battery Pack until it locks in place with a "click".
- ❑ To remove the Battery Pack, turn the transceiver off and remove any protective cases. Press the Battery Pack Release Knobs downward to unlock the latch, then remove the Battery Pack from the transceiver.

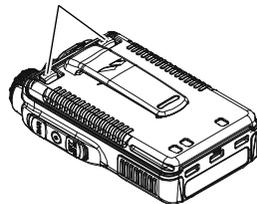


INSTALL



- 1) *The VX-8DR/DE battery must be correctly installed, to maintain the waterproof integrity.*
- 2) *Always use the FNB-101LI or optional FNB-102LI Lithium-Ion Battery Pack.*
- 3) *Battery Pack shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire, or the like.*
- 4) *Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type. Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions..*

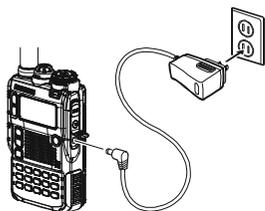
BATTERY PACK RELEASE KNOB



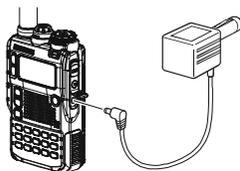
REMOVE

If the battery has never been used, or its charge is depleted, it may be charged by connecting the **PA-44** or **SAD-11B** Battery Charger, as shown in the illustration, to the **EXT DC** jack.

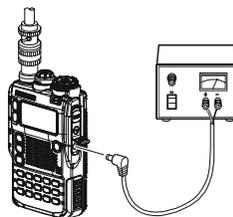
*In the USA/EXP market*, if only 12 ~ 16 Volt DC power is available, the optional **E-DC-5B** DC Adapter (with its cigarette lighter plug) or **E-DC-6** DC Cable may also be used for charging the battery, as shown in the illustration.



PA-44 or SAD-11B



E-DC-5B  
(USA/EXP market only)



E-DC-6  
(USA/EXP market only)

# INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

## INSTALLATION OF FNB-101LI BATTERY PACK

While the battery is being charged, the display will indicate “CHARGING” and the  key will glow red. The S-meter will deflect according to the charging status. When charging is finished, the display will change to indicate “COMPLETE” and the  key will glow green.

*In the USA Version*, the  key is not lit when charging or when charging is complete. When the charge is complete, the transceiver turns off after 3 minutes.



- 1) Turn the radio off while charging the battery.
- 2) Perform the battery charging where the ambient temperature range +41 °F to +95 °F (+5 °C to +35 °C). Charge out of this range could cause damage to the battery pack.

3) Use only the Yaesu Musen Co., Ltd. model PA-44B/C/U or SAD-11B Battery Charger.

## BATTERY LIFE INFORMATION

When the battery charge is almost depleted, a “Low Voltage” indicator will appear on the display. When this icon appears, it is recommended that you charge the battery soon.

OPERATING BAND	BATTERY LIFE (APPROX.)			BATTERY INDICATOR
	FNB-101LI	FNB-102LI	FBA-39	
50 MHz <sup>(1)</sup>	5.5 hours	9.0 hours	20 hours	 : Full battery power  : Enough battery power  : Low battery power  : Poor battery power  (w/Blink): charge (or replace) the battery
144 MHz <sup>(1)</sup>	5.0 hours	8.5 hours	17 hours	
222 MHz <sup>(1)</sup> (USA version)	6.0 hours	11 hours	20 hours	
430 MHz <sup>(1)</sup>	5.0 hours	8.0 hours	16 hours	
Broadcast Band <sup>(2)</sup>	13 hours	20 hours	20 hours	

(1) TX 6 sec., RX 6 sec. and Squelched 48 sec (continuous operating cycle).

(2) Continuous signal reception.

The present battery voltage can be displayed manually on the LCD, by following the instructions on page 119.

Battery capacity may be reduced during extremely cold weather. Keeping the radio inside your parka may help preserve the full charge capacity.

# INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

## INSTALLATION OF FBA-39 ALKALINE BATTERY CASE (OPTION)

The optional **FBA-39** Battery Case allows receive monitoring using three “AA” size Alkaline batteries. Alkaline batteries can also be used for low power transmission in an emergency. The power output will only be selectable 1 W/50 mW (for 50/144/430 MHz FM) or 500 mW/50 mW (for 222 MHz FM: USA version), or 1 W fixed (for 50 MHz AM).

### TO INSTALL ALKALINE BATTERIES INTO THE FBA-39

1. Lift up the lower right corner of the rubber cover, and then open the cover (Figure 1).
2. Referring to Figure 2, slide the batteries into the **FBA-39** as shown in the illustration, with the Negative [-] side of the batteries touching the spring connections inside the **FBA-39**.
3. Close the rubber cover.
4. Install the **FBA-39** in the transceiver in the same manner as the **FNB-101LI**.

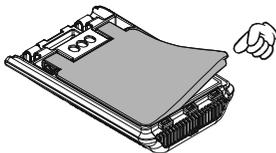


Figure 1

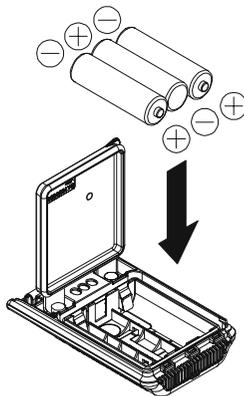


Figure 2

The **FBA-39** does not provide connections for charging, since Alkaline cells cannot be re-charged. Therefore, the **PA-44**, **SAD-11B**, **E-DC-5B**, or **E-DC-6** may safely be connected to the **EXT DC** jack when the **FBA-39** is installed (**E-DC-5B** and **E-DC-6** are usable only in the USA/EXP market).

#### Notes:

- The **FBA-39** is designed for use only with AA-type Alkaline cells.
- If you do not use the **VX-8DR/DE** for a long time, remove the Alkaline batteries from the **FBA-39**, as battery leakage could cause damage to the **FBA-39** and/or the transceiver.

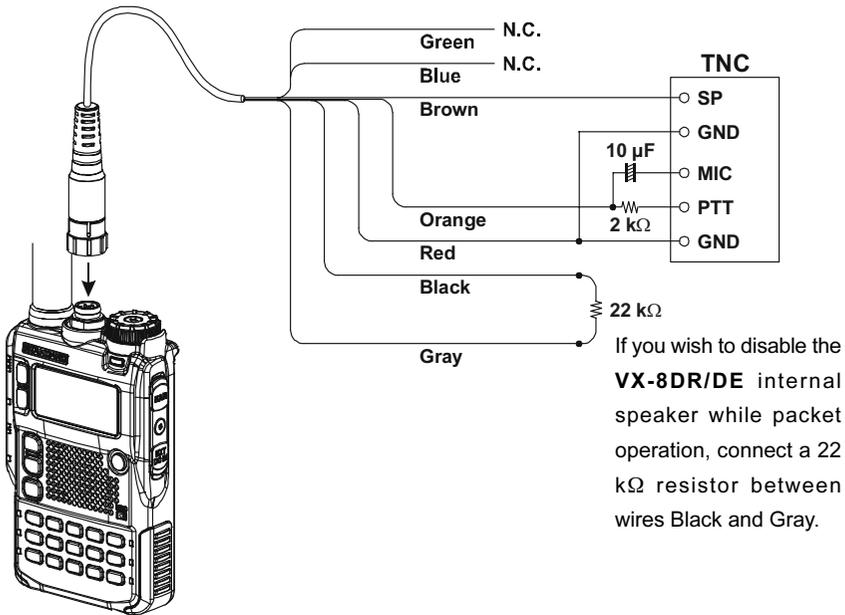
# INTERFACE OF PACKET TNCs

The **VX-8DR/DE** may be used for Packet operation, using the optional **CT-M11** MIC/SP Connection Cable (available from your Yaesu dealer) for easy interconnection to commonly-available connectors wired to your TNC.

The audio level from the receiver to the TNC may be adjusted by rotating the **DIAL** knob while pressing and holding the **(VOL)** key, as with voice operation. The input level to the **VX-8DR/DE** from the TNC should be adjusted at the TNC side; the optimum input voltage is approximately 5 mV at 2000 Ohms.

Be sure to turn the transceiver and TNC off before connecting the cables, to prevent voltage spikes from damaging your transceiver.

**CT-M11** MIC/SP Connection Cable





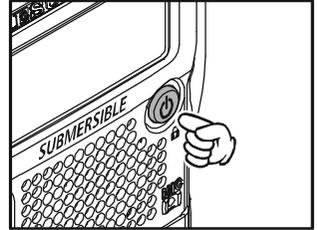
*Hi! I'm R. F. Radio, and I'll be helping you along as you learn the many features of the VX-8DR/DE. I know you're anxious to get on the air, but I encourage you to read the "Operation" section of this manual as thoroughly as possible, so you'll get the most out of this fantastic new transceiver. Now. . .let's get operating!*

---

## SWITCHING POWER ON AND OFF

---

1. Be sure the battery pack is installed, and that it is fully charged. Connect the antenna to the top panel **ANTENNA** jack.
2. Press and hold in the  (**PWR**) switch (on the right side of the front panel) for 2 seconds. Two beeps will be heard when the switch has been held long enough. The opening message will appear briefly on the display, then the frequency display will appear. After another two seconds, the receive-mode Battery Saver function will become active, unless you have disabled it (see page 125).
3. To turn the **VX-8DR/DE** off, press and hold in the  (**PWR**) switch again for 2 seconds.



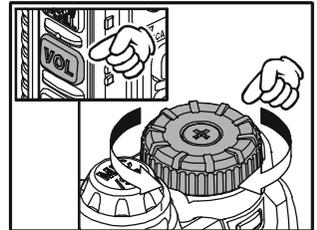
*If you don't hear the two "Beep" tones when the radio comes on, the Beeper may have been disabled via the Menu system. See page 27, which tells you how to reactivate the Beeper.*

---

## ADJUSTING THE VOLUME LEVEL

---

Rotate the **DIAL** knob while pressing and holding the  key to set the desired audio level. Clockwise rotation increases the volume level.



- 1) *The Volume level may be set on the "A-Band" and "B-Band" separately.*
- 2) *You may set the Audio Output Level to the Speaker, and the Earphone Output Level individually. The*

*"SP VOLUME" notation appears in the S- & PO meter area while adjusting the Speaker Output Level. The "HP VOLUME" notation appears in the S- & PO meter area while adjusting the Earphone Output Level.*

3) *Pressing the  key followed by the  key, the DIAL knob function changes to the Volume Level adjustment instead of the frequency control. In this case, the "Volume Level Indicator" on the display blinks. Pressing the  key followed by the  key again, returns the DIAL knob function to the frequency control. You may also change the  key function via Set Mode Item 107: VOLUME MODE. See page 133 for details.*

# OPERATION

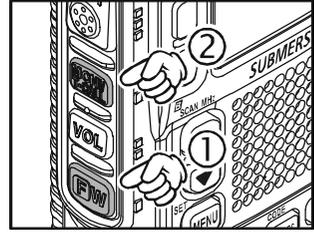
## SQUELCH ADJUSTMENT

The **VX-8DR/DE**'s Squelch system allows you to mute the background noise when no signal is being received. Not only does the Squelch system make "standby" operation more pleasant, it also significantly reduces battery current consumption.

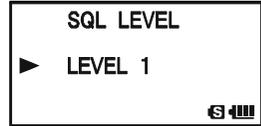
The Squelch system may be adjusted independently for the FM and Wide-FM (FM Broadcast) modes.

1. On the **VX-8DR**, Press the **[FM]** key, then press the **[MONI/T-CALL]** key on the left side of the radio. This provides a "Short-cut" to Set Mode Item 92: SQL LEVEL.

On the **VX-8DE**, press and hold the **[MENU]** key for one second to enter the Set Mode, rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 92: SQL LEVEL, then press the **[MENU]** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.



2. Now, rotate the **DIAL** knob to the point where the background noise is just silenced (typically at a setting of about "3" or "4" on the scale); this is the point of maximum sensitivity to weak signals.
3. When you are satisfied with the Squelch threshold setting, press the **PTT** key briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.
4. You may also adjust the Squelch setting by using the "Set" (Menu) mode. See page 157 for details.



1) *The Squelch level may be set on the "Main" and "Sub" bands separately.*

2) *If you're operating in an area of high RF pollution, you may need to consider "Tone Squelch" operation using the built-in CTCSS Decoder. This feature will keep your radio quiet until a call is received from a station sending a carrier which contains a matching (sub audible) CTCSS tone. Or if your friends have radios equipped with DCS (Digital Coded Squelch) like your **VX-8DR/DE**, try using that mode for silent monitoring of busy channels.*

### 24-HOUR CLOCK

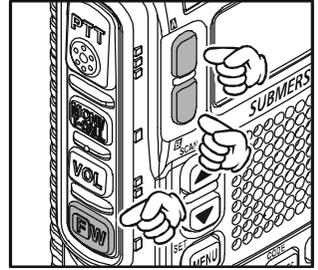
The **VX-8DR/DE** has a 24-hour clock with a calendar which covers all dates from January 1, 2000 through December 31, 2099. Set the clock according to the "Clock Set" column on page 120.

## SELECTING THE OPERATING BAND

In the factory default configuration, the **VX-8DR/DE** operates in the “Dual Receive” mode.

During Dual Receive operation, the “A-Band” frequency will be displayed on the upper part of the LCD, and the “B-Band” frequency will be displayed on the lower part. The “Operating” band (the band on which transmission and band/frequency changes are possible) is shown in **large** characters, and “Receive only” band is shown in **small** characters.

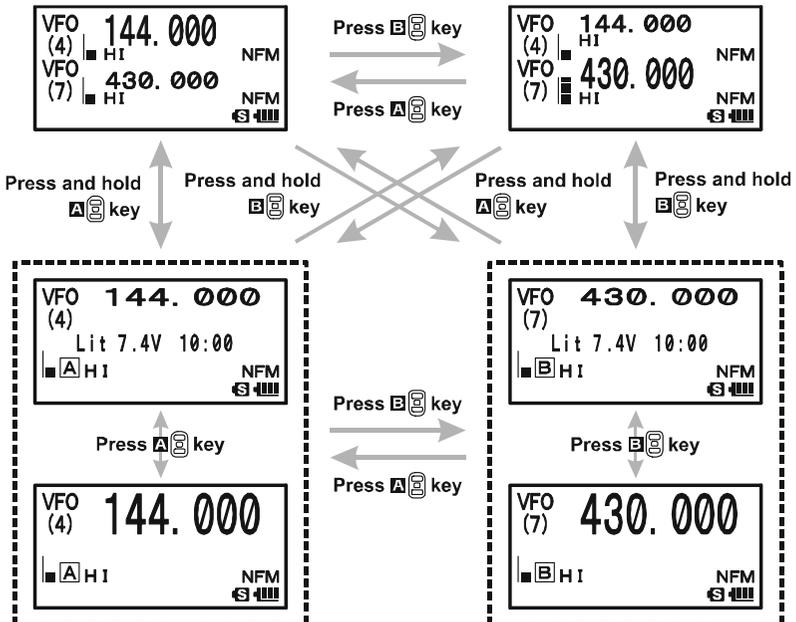
Press the **A** key briefly to engage the “A-Band” frequency as the “Operating” band. Alternatively, press the **B** key briefly to engage the “B-Band” frequency, as described previously.



Press and hold in the **A** or **B** key for 1/2 seconds to switch to Mono Band Operation. During Mono band operation, you may change the display between “*double-size character*” and “*large character*” by pressing the **A/B** key.



*When monitoring the receive audio with stereo earphones, the audio from the “A-Band” is only heard in the left ear, and the audio from the “B-Band” is only heard in the right ear.*



# OPERATION

## SELECTING THE FREQUENCY BAND

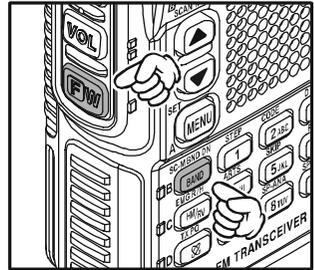
The **VX-8DR/DE** covers an incredibly wide frequency range, over which a number of different operating modes are used. Therefore, the **VX-8DR/DE**'s frequency coverage has been divided into different operating bands. Each band has its own preset channel steps and operating modes. You can change the channel steps and operating modes later, if you like (see page 29).

OPERATING BAND [BAND NUMBER]	FREQUENCY RANGE	
	"VFO-A"	"VFO-B"
SW Band [1]	1.8-30 MHz	—
50 MHz Band [2]	USA/EXP: 30-76 MHz EU: 30-88 MHz	USA/EXP: 30-76 MHz EU: 30-88 MHz
AIR Band [3]	108-137 MHz	108-137 MHz
VHF HAM Band [4]	137-174 MHz	137-174 MHz
VHF TV Band [5]	174-222 MHz	174-222 MHz
INFO 1 Band [6]	222-420 MHz	222-420 MHz
UHF HAM Band [7]	420-470 MHz	420-470 MHz
UHF TV Band [8]	470-774 MHz	470-580 MHz
INFO 2 Band [9]	774-999.99 MHz*	—

\*USA Version: Cellular Blocked

### TO CHANGE OPERATING BANDS

1. Press the <sup>SC-MBND DN</sup> **[BAND]** key repeatedly. You will see the LCD indication change to a higher frequency band each time you press the <sup>SC-MBND DN</sup> **[BAND]** key. A Band Number according to the receiving frequency is also displayed.
2. If you wish to move the operating band selection downward (toward *lower* frequencies), press the **[BW]** key first, then press the <sup>SC-MBND DN</sup> **[BAND]** key.
3. The **VX-8DR/DE** uses a dual VFO system (described previously). To switch TX/RX operation from the "VFO-A" to the "VFO-B" instantly, press the **[B]** key briefly. Pressing the **[A]** key will return TX/RX operation to "VFO-A". The frequency band shown in "**Large**" characters is the band on which transmission is possible; the band shown in "**Small**" characters may only be used for reception.
4. Once you have selected the desired band, you may initiate manual tuning (or scanning). See the discussions on the next page.



- 1) *SW Band and Information Band reception is only possible on the "VFO-A".*
- 2) *The VX-8DR/DE has an AM/FM Broadcast band radio. You can receive these bands independently. See page 22 for details.*
- 3) *If desired, you may omit (skip) one or more bands from the band selection loop for faster recall of your favorite operating bands. See page 132 for details.*

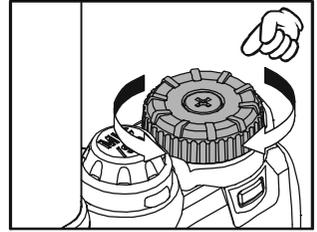
## FREQUENCY NAVIGATION

The **VX-8DR/DE** will initially be operating in the “VFO” mode, as just described. This is a frequency step system which allows free tuning throughout the currently-selected operating band.

Three basic frequency navigation methods are available on the **VX-8DR/DE**:

### 1) TUNING DIAL

Rotation of the **DIAL** knob allows tuning in the pre-programmed steps established for the current operating band. Clockwise rotation of the **DIAL** knob causes the **VX-8DR/DE** to be tuned toward a higher frequency, while counter-clockwise rotation will lower the operating frequency.



If you press the **[BW]** key briefly, then rotate the **DIAL** knob, frequency steps of 1 MHz will be selected. This feature is extremely useful for making rapid frequency excursions over the wide tuning range of the **VX-8DR/DE**.

### 2) DIRECT KEYPAD FREQUENCY ENTRY

The desired operating frequency may be entered directly from the keypad.

The operating mode will automatically be set once the new frequency is entered via the keypad.

To enter a frequency from the keypad, just press the numbered digits on the keypad in the proper sequence. There is no “Decimal point” key on the **VX-8DR/DE**, so if the frequency is below 100 MHz (e.g. 15.150 MHz), any required leading zeroes must be entered. However, there is a short-cut for frequencies ending in zero - press the **[DW MT / V/M]** key after the last non-zero digit.

#### Examples:

To enter 146.520 MHz, press **[STEP 1] → [ARTS 4 GHI] → [RPT 6 MNO] → [SKIP 5 JKL] → [CODE 2 ABC] → [RADIO 0]**

To enter 15.255 MHz, press **[RADIO 0] → [STEP 1] → [SKIP 5 JKL] → [CODE 2 ABC] → [SKIP 5 JKL] → [SKIP 5 JKL]**

To enter 1.250 MHz (1250 kHz), press **[RADIO 0] → [RADIO 0] → [STEP 1] → [CODE 2 ABC] → [SKIP 5 JKL] → [RADIO 0]**

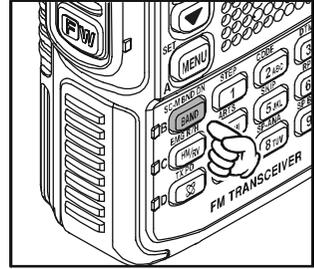
To enter 0.950 MHz (950 kHz), press **[RADIO 0] → [RADIO 0] → [RADIO 0] → [SP BNK 9 WX YZ] → [SKIP 5 JKL] → [RADIO 0]**

To enter 430.000MHz, press **[ARTS 4 GHI] → [DTMF 3 DEF] → [DW MT / V/M]**

## FREQUENCY NAVIGATION

### 3) SCANNING

From the VFO mode, press and hold in the  key for one second, and *while still holding in* the  key, rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the bandwidth for the VFO scanner. Release the  key to begin scanning toward a higher frequency. The scanner will stop when it receives a signal strong enough to break through the Squelch threshold. The **VX-8DR/DE** will then hold on that frequency according to the setting of the “RESUME” mode (Menu Item 83: SCAN RESUME).



If you wish to reverse the direction of the scan (i.e. toward a lower frequency, instead of a higher frequency), just rotate the **DIAL** knob one click in the counter-clockwise direction while the **VX-8DR/DE** is scanning. The scanning direction will be reversed. To revert to scanning toward a higher frequency once more, rotate the **DIAL** knob one click clockwise.

Press the **PTT** switch briefly to cancel the scanning. See page 60 for more details regarding Scan Operation.



*You may initiate upward or downward scanning by pressing and holding either  or  key for one second, respectively. In this case, the scanner scans the bandwidth that was previously selected.*

### Dual Receive Notice

The **VX-8DR/DE** may receive very strong signals on the Image frequency, and/or the receiver sensitivity may be somewhat reduced by the combination of the “A-Band” and “B-Band” frequencies while Dual Receive operation is engaged.

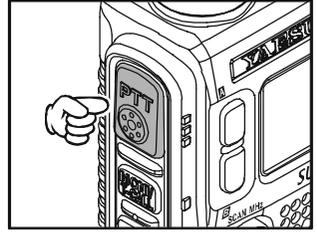
If you experience interference that you suspect may be coming in via an “Image” path, you may calculate the possible frequencies using the formulas below. This information may be used in the design of effective countermeasures such as traps, etc.

- 9.8304 MHz x ***n***                      ○ 11.7 MHz x ***n***                      (***n*** is an integer: 1, 2, 3, ...)
- 4.9152 MHz x ***n***                      ○ 6.1440 MHz x ***n***
- “A-Band” Freq. = (“B-Band” Freq. ± 46.35 MHz) x ***n***
- “B-Band” Freq. = (“A-Band” Freq. ± 47.25 MHz) x ***n*** (@ “A-Band” = NFM)
- “B-Band” Freq. = (“A-Band” Freq. ± 45.8 MHz) x ***n*** (@ “A-Band” = WFM)

## TRANSMISSION

Once you have set up an appropriate frequency inside one of the three (or four) Amateur bands on which the **VX-8DR/DE** can transmit (50 MHz, 144 MHz, or 430 MHz, plus 222 MHz on the USA version), you're ready to transmit. These are the most basic steps; more advanced aspects of transmitter operation will be discussed later.

1. To transmit, press the **PTT** switch, and speak into the front panel microphone (located in the lower right-hand corner of the speaker grille) in a normal voice level. The LED of the  or  which is designated the "Main" band will glow red during transmission.
2. To return to the receive mode, release the **PTT** switch.
3. During transmission, the relative power level will be indicated on the LCD. Additionally, the "**L1**", "**L2**", "**L3**", or "**HI**" icon will appear at the left side of the PO meter, corresponding with the "Power" Level setting.



*1) If you're just talking to friends in the immediate area, you'll get much longer battery life by switching to Low Power operation. To do this, press the  key, then press the  key so that the "Low Power" icon appears at the bottom of the display. And don't forget: always have an antenna connected when you transmit.*

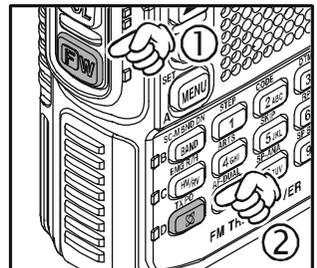
*2) Transmission is not possible on "Sub" band and any operating bands other than the 50 MHz, 144 MHz, 222 MHz (USA version), and 430 MHz bands on the "Main" band.*

### CHANGING THE TRANSMITTER POWER LEVEL

You can select between a total of four transmitter power levels on your **VX-8DR/DE**. The exact power output will vary somewhat, depending on the voltage supplied to the transceiver. With the standard **FNB-101LI** Battery Pack and external DC source, the power output levels available are: "**L1**", "**L2**", "**L3**", or "**HI**"

To change the power level:

1. The default setting for the power output is "High;" in this configuration, the display shows the "**HI**" icon. Pressing the  key, followed by the  key, causes the power level "**L1**", "**L2**", or "**L3**" to appear.
2. Press the  key, followed by the  key (repeatedly, if necessary) to make the "**HI**" icon appear and restore "High Power" operation.



# OPERATION

## TRANSMISSION



1) The **VX-8DR/DE** is smart! You can set up Low power on one band (like UHF), while leaving VHF on High power, and the radio will remember the different settings on each band. And when you store memories, you can store High and Low power settings separately in each memory, so you don't waste battery power when using very close-in repeaters!

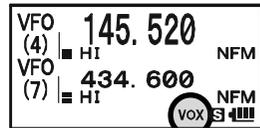
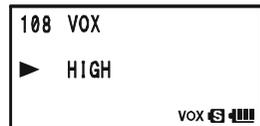
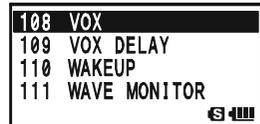
2) When you are operating on one of the Low power settings, you can press the **[W]** key, then press the **PTT** switch, to cause the **VX-8DR/DE** to transmit (temporarily) on High power. After one transmission, the power level will revert to the previously-selected Low power setting.

OPERATING BAND	TRANSMIT POWER	
	FNB-101LI/-102LI or EXT DC (7.4 V)	FBA-39 (w/Fresh Batteries)
50/144/430 MHz FM	HI: 5.0 W, L3: 2.5 W, L2: 1.0 W, L1: 0.05 W	L2: 1.0 W, L1: 0.05 W
222 MHz FM (USA version)	HI: 1.5 W, L3: 1.0 W, L2: 0.5 W, L1: 0.05 W	L2: 0.5 W, L1: 0.05 W
50 MHz AM	1.0 W (Fixed)	1.0 W (Fixed)

## VOX OPERATION

The VOX system provides automatic transmit/receive switching based on voice input to the microphone. With the VOX system enabled, you do not need to press the **PTT** switch in order to transmit, and it is not necessary to use a VOX headset in order to utilize VOX operation.

1. Press and hold in the **[MENU]** key for one second to enter the Set mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Set Mode Item 108: VOX.
3. Press the **[MENU]** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired VOX Gain level ("HIGH" or "LOW").
5. When you have made your choice, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.
6. Without pressing the **PTT** switch, speak into the **VX-8DR/DE** microphone in a normal voice level. When you start speaking, the transmitter should be activated automatically. When you finish speaking, the transceiver should return to the receive mode (after a short delay).



To cancel VOX and return to PTT operation, just repeat the above procedures, selecting "OFF" in step 4 above.

When the VOX system is activated, the "VOX" icon will appear on the display.

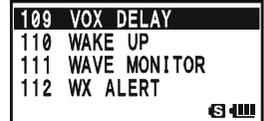


The VOX is activated by the **VX-8DR/DE**. The optional **MH-74A7A Speaker/Microphone** is ignored.

## TRANSMISSION

Adjust the VOX “Hang-Time” (the transmit-receive delay after the cessation of speech) from the Set Mode Item 109: VOX DELAY. The default delay is 0.5 second. To set a different delay time:

1. Press and hold in the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Set Mode Item 109: VOX DELAY.
3. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired delay time (“0.5sec”, “1.0sec”, “1.5sec”, “2.0sec”, “2.5sec”, or “3.0sec”).
5. When you have made your choice, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.



# OPERATION

## AM AND FM BROADCAST RECEPTION

The **VX-8DR/DE** includes provision for reception of AM and FM broadcasts. FM broadcast reception, utilizes a wide-bandwidth filter and stereo decoder which provides excellent fidelity.

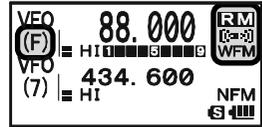
*The AM and FM Broadcast reception is only possible on “VFO-A”.*

1. Press the  key briefly to engage the “VFO-A” as the “Operating” band.
2. Press the  key, then press the  key to enter the Broadcast Reception mode. The “**RM**” icon will appear on the display while in the Broadcast Reception mode.
3. Press the  key to toggle the receiver between the “AM broadcast” and “FM broadcast” bands.

The AM broadcast coverage is 510 to 1790 kHz (USA/EXP versions) or 504 to 179 kHz (EU version). The Band Number changes to “A” (which means AM) and an Operating Mode icon changes to “AM”.



The FM broadcast coverage is 76.00 to 107.90 MHz (USA/EXP versions) or 88.00 to 107.90 MHz (EU version) and utilizes Wide-FM mode. The Band Number changes to “F” (which means FM) and an Operating Mode icon changes to “WFM”.



4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired station. When receiving an FM stereo signal, “” icon will appear on the display.
5. To exit to normal operation, press the  key followed by the  key.

---

**AM AND FM BROADCAST RECEPTION**

---

**ANTENNA SELECTION****To select the antenna for the AM Broadcast Reception:**

1. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 1: ANTENNA AM.
3. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable the antenna selection.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the AM antenna to be used: “BAR ANTENNA” (Uses the internal Bar Antenna) or “BAR & EXT” (Uses both the internal Bar Antenna and the Rubber Flex Antenna).
5. When you finish the selection, press the **PTT** switch to exit from the Menu mode and return to the Broadcast Reception mode.

**To select the antenna for the FM Broadcast Reception:**

1. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 2: ANTENNA FM.
3. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable the antenna selection.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the antenna to be used: “EXT ANTENNA” (Uses the Rubber Flex Antenna) or “EAR PHONE” (Uses the Earphone Antenna).
5. When you finish the selection, press the **PTT** switch to exit from the Menu mode and return to the Broadcast Reception mode.

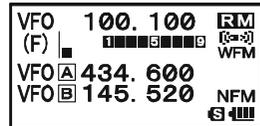
If you wish to output the audio of the FM Broadcast station to the **VX-8DR/DE** internal speaker while using the earphone antenna, select Set Mode Item 90: SPEAKER OUT to “SPEAKER”.

## AM AND FM BROADCAST RECEPTION

### AF-DUAL OPERATION

The AF-Dual Operation allows you to monitor *two* desired amateur band frequencies while also receiving an AM or FM broadcast station (Triple Watch functions!). When a signal is received in the amateur band, the amateur band audio is output instead of the AM or FM Broadcast station audio. When the amateur band signal drops, the AF-Dual Operation is resumed as determined by the user settings in the below procedures. Furthermore, you may transmit on the “Main” band amateur frequency by pressing the **PTT** switch at anytime. The “Main” band is selected by pressing the **A**/**B** key as usual.

1. Set the **VX-8DR/DE** to the desired amateur band frequencies by the VFO or Memory channel selections on both “A-Band” and “B-Band”.
2. Select the “Main” Band you wish to use for transmit by pressing the **A**/**B** key.
3. Press the **[FW]** key, then press the **[AF-DUAL 7 PO RS]** key to activate the AF Dual operation.
4. Press the **[SE-MBND ON BAND]** key to toggle the receiver between “AM broadcast” and “FM broadcast”.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to tune the desired Broadcast station.
6. When a signal is received in the amateur band, the amateur band audio is output to the speaker. The AM or FM Broadcast station will no longer be heard. Two seconds after the amateur band signal drops, the AF-Dual Operation is resumed and the AM or FM Broadcast station will be heard from the speaker, while the amateur band frequencies are monitored. You may change the default resume time (two seconds) via Set Mode Item 77: RX AF DUAL. See the box on the next page.
7. You may monitor the amateur band frequencies forcibly by holding the **[MONI T-CALL]** switch.
8. Press the **PTT** switch to transmit on the “Main” band.
9. To disable the AF-Dual Operation, press the **[FW]** key, followed by the **[AF-DUAL 7 PO RS]** key.



- 
- 1) You may change the “Main” band by pressing the **A**/**B** key.
  - 2) You may change the “Main” band frequency by rotating the **DIAL** knob while pressing the **[MONI T-CALL]** switch.
  - 3) When the **[DW MT V/M]** key is pressed, only the AM and FM Broadcast station memories are recalled.

## AM AND FM BROADCAST RECEPTION

### SETTING THE AF-DUAL RESUME MODE

The **VX-8DR/DE** allows you to select the resume mode of the AF-Dual Operation when a signal is received in the amateur band.

1. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.

2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 77:  
RX AF DUAL.



3. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable selection of this Menu Item.

4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired resume mode of the AF-Dual Operation:



**TX 1sec - TX 10sec:** Sets the period of time after you transmit an amateur signal before the AM or FM Broadcast station will be heard from the speaker, and the AF-Dual Operation is resumed. However, if a signal is received in the amateur band, the AF-Dual Operation will halt on the amateur band frequency and the AF-Dual Operation does not resume.

**TRX 1sec - TXR 10sec:** When the selected time passes after the amateur band signal drops or transmission is over, the AM or FM Broadcast station will be heard from the speaker and the AF-Dual Operation is resumed.

**HOLD:** When a signal is received in the amateur band or if you transmit on the amateur band, the AF-Dual Operation will halt on the amateur band frequency (the AF-Dual Operation does not resume.). You must manually re-initiate the AF-Dual Operation, if you wish to resume.

5. When you have made your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and resume normal mode.

# ADVANCED OPERATION

Now that you mastered the basics of **VX-8DR/DE** operation, let's learn more about some of the really neat features.

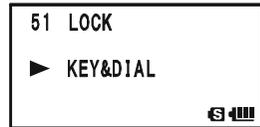
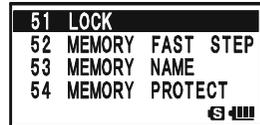
## KEYBOARD LOCKING

In order to prevent accidental frequency change or inadvertent transmission, various keys and switches may be locked out. The possible lockout combinations are:

- KEY: Just the front panel keys are locked out
- DIAL: Just the top panel **DIAL** is locked out
- KEY&DIAL: Both the **DIAL** knob and Keys are locked out
- PTT: The **PTT** switch is locked (TX not possible)
- KEY&PTT: Both the keys and **PTT** switch are locked out
- DIAL&PTT: Both the **DIAL** knob and **PTT** switch are locked out
- ALL: All of the above are locked out

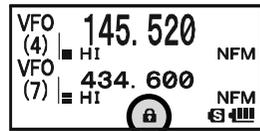
To lock out some or all of the keys:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 51: LOCK.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable selection of this Menu Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to choose between one of the locking schemes as outlined above.
5. When you have made your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and resume normal operation.



### To activate the locking feature:

Press the **(PWR)** switch briefly. The “” icon will appear on the LCD. To cancel locking, press the **(PWR)** switch again.

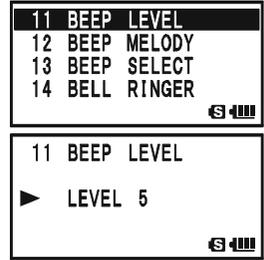


*Even when “ALL” keys have been locked out, one key actually is not locked out: the **(PWR)** switch remains available so you can unlock your keypad when you want to!*

## ADJUSTING THE KEYPAD BEEPER VOLUME LEVEL

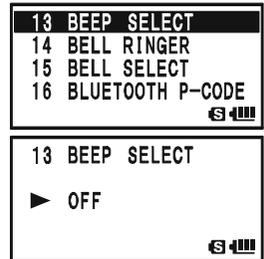
A keypad beeper provides useful audible feed back whenever a key button is pressed. The keypad beeper level changes according to the receiver audio volume level setting. However, you may adjust the volume balance between the receiving audio and keypad beeper using Set Mode Item 11: BEEP LEVEL.

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 11: BEEP LEVEL.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired level.
5. When you have made your choice, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.



Additionally, if you want to turn the beep off:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 13: BEEP SELECT.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to change the setting to “OFF”.
5. When you have made your choice, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.
6. If you wish to re-enable the Beeper, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select “KEY” or “KEY & SCAN” in step “4” above.

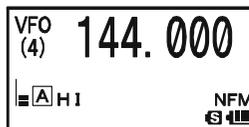


KEY: The beeper sounds when you press any key.

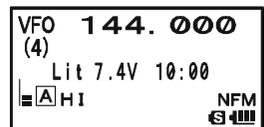
KEY & SCAN: The beeper sounds when you press a key or when the scanner stops.

## SETTING THE FREQUENCY DISPLAY IMAGE SIZE

When operating in “Mono” band, pressing the **[A]** or **[B]** key, causes the LCD to “toggle” between display of *double-size* characters and *large* characters. However, this feature does not work during Dual Receive operation, as two frequencies are displayed in that instance.



DOUBLE-SIZE CHARACTERS



LARGE CHARACTERS

# ADVANCED OPERATION

## AUDIO MUTING

The Audio Mute feature is useful in situations where it would be helpful to reduce the audio level of the “Receive Only” band (*Small* character display) whenever you receive a signal on the “Main” band (*Large* character display) during Dual Receive operation.

### To activate the Audio Mute feature:

1. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 62: MUTE.
3. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired muting level (MUTE 30%, MUTE 50%, MUTE 100%, or OFF).
5. When you have made your choice, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.



When the Audio Mute feature is activated, the “” icon will appear on the display, and the “” icon blinks while muting the “Receive Only” band audio.



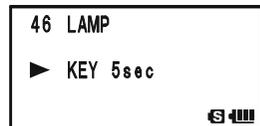
## KEYPAD/LCD ILLUMINATION

Your **VX-8DR/DE** includes a reddish illumination lamp which aids in nighttime operation. The red illumination yields clear viewing of the display in a dark environment, with minimal degradation of your night vision. Three options for activating the lamp are provided:

- KEY 2sec - KEY 10sec: Illuminates the Keypad/LCD for the selected illumination time when any key is pressed.
- CONTINUOUS: Illuminates the Keypad/LCD continuously.
- OFF: Disables the Keypad/LCD lamp.

### Here is the procedure for setting up the Lamp mode:

1. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 46: LAMP.
3. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select one of the three modes described above.
5. When you have made your choice, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.





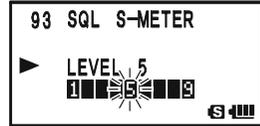
# ADVANCED OPERATION

## SQL S-METER

A special SQL (Squelch) S-meter feature is provided on this radio. This feature allows you to set the squelch so only signals exceeding a certain S-meter level will open the squelch.

To set up the S-meter squelch feature for operation, use the following procedure:

1. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 93: SQL S-METER.
3. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired signal strength level for the squelch threshold (LEVEL1 - LEVEL9 or OFF).
5. When you have made your choice, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.



1) When the SQL S-meter is activated, the S-meter segment corresponding to the squelch threshold which was set by step 4 above will blink.

2) The receiver's squelch will open based on the higher of the levels set by the Noise Squelch or the S-meter Squelch system.

*For example:*

a) If the Noise Squelch (SQL control) is set so that signals at a level of "S-3" will open the squelch, but the SQL S-meter (Set Mode Item 93) is set to "LEVEL 5," the squelch will only open on signals which are "S5" or stronger on the S-meter.

b) If the SQL S-meter is set to "S3," but the Noise Squelch is set to a high level which will only pass signals which are Full Scale on the S-meter, the squelch will only open on signals which are Full Scale on the S-meter. In this case, the Noise Squelch overrides the action of the S-meter Squelch.

# REPEATER OPERATION

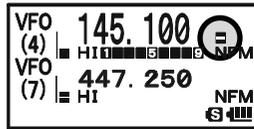
## GENERAL

Repeater stations, usually located on mountaintops or other high locations, provide a dramatic extension of the communication range for low-powered hand-held or mobile transceivers. The **VX-8DR/DE** includes a number of features, which make repeater operation simple and enjoyable.

## REPEATER SHIFTS

Your **VX-8DR/DE** has been configured, at the factory, for the repeater shifts customary in your country. For the 50 MHz band, this usually will be 1 MHz, while the 144 MHz shift will be 600 kHz; on 70 cm, the shift may be 1.6 MHz, 7.6 MHz, or 5 MHz (USA version).

Depending on the part of the band in which you are operating, the repeater shift may be either downward (◻) or upward (◻), and one of these icons will appear at the bottom of the LCD when repeater shifts have been enabled.



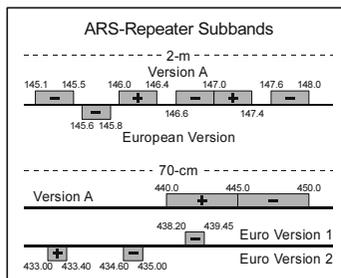
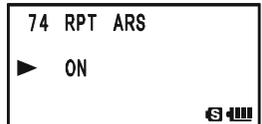
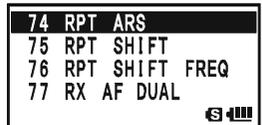
## AUTOMATIC REPEATER SHIFT (ARS)

The **VX-8DR/DE** provides a convenient Automatic Repeater Shift feature, which causes the appropriate repeater shift to be automatically applied whenever you tune into the designated repeater sub-bands in your country. These sub-bands are shown below.

If the ARS feature does not appear to be working, you may have accidentally disabled it.

To re-enable ARS:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 74: RPT ARS.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “ON”(to enable Automatic Repeater Shift).
5. When you have made your choice, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.



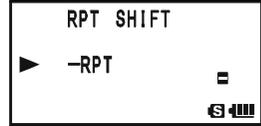
# REPEATER OPERATION

## MANUAL REPEATER SHIFT ACTIVATION

If the ARS feature has been disabled, or if you need to set a repeater shift direction other than that established by the ARS, you may set the direction of the repeater shift manually.

To do this:

1. Press the **[FV]** key, then press the **[RPT 6 MNO]** key. This provides a “Short-cut” to Set Mode Item 75: RPT SHIFT.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired shift among “-RPT,” “+RPT,” and “SIMPLEX.”
3. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

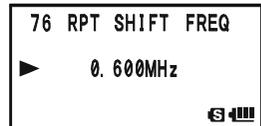


## CHANGING THE DEFAULT REPEATER SHIFTS

If you travel to a different region, you may need to change the default repeater shift, to ensure compatibility with local operating requirements.

To do this, follow the procedure below:

1. Press and hold the **[MENU]** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 76: RPT SHIFT FREQ.
3. Press the **[MENU]** key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the new repeater shift magnitude.
5. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.



*If you just have one “odd” split that you need to program, don’t change the default repeater shift! Enter the transmit and receive frequencies separately, as shown on page 48.*

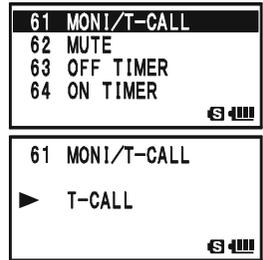
# REPEATER OPERATION

## TONE CALLING (1750 Hz)

If your transceiver is **VX-8DE** (European version), press and hold in the  key (just below the **PTT** switch) to generate a 1750-Hz burst tone to access the European repeater. The transmitter will automatically be activated, and a 1750-Hz audio tone will be superimposed on the carrier. Once access to the repeater has been gained, you may release the  key, and use the **PTT** switch for activating the transmitter thereafter.

If you need to access the repeaters which requires a 1750-Hz burst tone for access by the **VX-8DR** (USA/EXP versions), you can set the  key to serve as a “Tone Call” switch instead. To change the configuration of this switch, we again use the Set Mode to help us.

1. Press and hold the  key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 61: MONI/T-CALL.
3. Press the  key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “T-CALL” on the display.
5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



To access a repeater, press and hold in the  key for the amount of time specified by the repeater owner/operator. The transmitter will automatically be activated, and a 1750-Hz audio tone will be superimposed on the carrier. Once access to the repeater has been gained, you may release the  key, and use the **PTT** switch for activating the transmitter.

## CHECKING THE REPEATER UPLINK (INPUT) FREQUENCY

It often is helpful to be able to check the uplink (input) frequency of a repeater, to see if the calling station is within direct (“Simplex”) range.

To do this, just press the  key. You’ll notice that the display has shifted to the repeater uplink frequency. Press the  key again to cause operation to return to normal monitoring of the repeater downlink (output) frequency. While you are listening on the input frequency of the repeater using the  key, the repeater offset icon (“” or “”) will blink.



*The configuration of  key may be set either to “RV” (for checking the input frequency of a repeater, or “HM” (for instant switching to the “Home” channel for the band you are operating on). To change the configuration of  key, use Set Mode Item 39: HOME/REVERSE. See page 148.*

# CTCSS/DCS/EPCS OPERATION

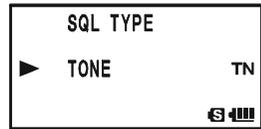
## CTCSS OPERATION

Many repeater systems require that a very-low-frequency audio tone be superimposed on your FM carrier in order to activate the repeater. This helps prevent false activation of the repeater by radar or spurious signals from other transmitters. This tone system, called “CTCSS” (Continuous Tone Coded Squelch System), is included in your **VX-8DR/DE**, and is very easy to activate.



*CTCSS setup involves two actions: setting the Tone Frequency and then setting the Tone Mode. These functions are set up using Set Mode Items 94: SQL TYP and 98: TONE FREQUENCY.*

1. Press the **[F/W]** key, then press the **[MODE]** key. This provides a “Short-cut” to Set Mode Item 95: SQL TYPE.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob so that “TONE” appears on the display. This activates the CTCSS Encoder.
3. Rotation of the **DIAL** knob one more “click” in step “2” above will also activate the “TSQL” decode function. When “TSQL” is displayed, the Tone Squelch system is active, which mutes your **VX-8DR/DE**'s receiver until it receives a call from another radio sending out a matching CTCSS tone. This can help in a high RF congested location by keeping your radio quiet until a call is received from a specific station with a matching CTCSS tone.

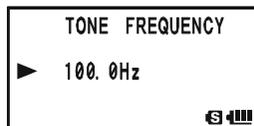


- You may notice an additional “DCS” indication appearing while you rotate the **DIAL** knob in step 3 above. We’ll discuss the Digital Code Squelch system shortly.
- You may notice “REV TONE” indication on the display while you rotate the **DIAL** knob in step 3 above. When the Reverse Tone Squelch system is active, the **VX-8DR/DE**'s receiver is muted when it receives a call from a radio sending a matching CTCSS tone. The “RTN” icon will appear on the display when the Reverse Tone Squelch system is activated.
- You may notice “PR FREQ” indication on the display while you rotate the **DIAL** knob in step 3 above, this means the user programmed Reverse CTCSS Decoder will mute your **VX-8DR/DE**'s receiver when it receives a call from a radio sending a CTCSS tone matching your programmed tone (determine by Set Mode Item 70: PR FREQUENCY). The “PR” icon will appear on the display when the Reverse CTCSS Decoder is activated.
- You may notice “PAGER” and “MESSAGE” indication on the display while you rotate the **DIAL** knob in step 3 above. These appear when the “Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch” and the “Message Feature” are activated. We’ll discuss these functions later.

# CTCSS/DCS/EPCS OPERATION

## CTCSS OPERATION

- When you have made your selection of the CTCSS tone mode, press the <sup>SPS SQ TYP</sup> **(MODE)** key to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.
- Press the **(F W)** key, then press the <sup>CODE</sup> **(2 ABC)** key. This provides a “Short-cut” to Set Mode Item 99: TONE FREQUENCY.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob until the display indicates the frequency of the CTCSS tone that you need to send on your transmission (ask the repeater owner/operator if you don’t know the tone frequency).
- When you have made your selection, press the <sup>CODE</sup> **(2 ABC)** key briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation. This is different from the usual method of restoring normal operation, and it applies only to the configuration of the CTCSS/DCS frequencies.



*1) The repeater may or may not re-transmit a CTCSS tone - some systems just use CTCSS to control access to the repeater, but do not pass it along when transmitting. If the S-Meter deflects, but you cannot hear the audio, repeat steps “1” through “4” above, but rotate the DIAL so that “TSQ” disappears - this will allow you to hear all traffic on the channel being received.*

CTCSS TONE FREQUENCY (Hz)					
67.0	69.3	71.9	74.4	77.0	79.7
82.5	85.4	88.5	91.5	94.8	97.4
100.0	103.5	107.2	110.9	114.8	118.8
123.0	127.3	131.8	136.5	141.3	146.2
151.4	156.7	159.8	162.2	165.5	167.9
171.3	173.8	177.3	179.9	183.5	186.2
189.9	192.8	196.6	199.5	203.5	206.5
210.7	218.1	225.7	229.1	233.6	241.8
250.3	254.1	-	-	-	-

*2) During CTCSS operation, you may set up the VX-8DR/DE so a ringing “bell” sound alerts you to an incoming call. See page 42 for details.*

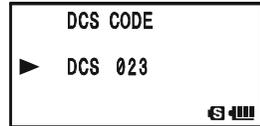
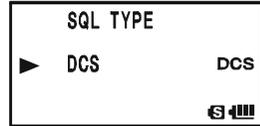
# CTCSS/DCS/EPCS OPERATION

## DCS OPERATION

Another form of tone access control is Digital Code Squelch, or DCS. It is a newer, more advanced tone system which generally provides more immunity from false paging than does CTCSS. The DCS Encoder/Decoder is built into your **VX-8DR/DE**, and operation is very similar to that just described for CTCSS. Your repeater system may be configured for DCS. The DCS Squelch may be quite useful in Simplex operation if your friends use transceivers equipped with this advanced feature.

**Note:** Just as in CTCSS operation, DCS requires that you set the *Tone Mode* to DCS and that you select a DCS code.

1. Press the **[FV]** key, then press the **[MODE]** key. This provides a “Short-cut” to Set Mode Item 95: SQL TYPE.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob until “DCS” appears on the display; this activates the DCS Encoder/Decoder.
3. Press the **[MODE]** key to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.
4. Press the **[FV]** key, then press the **[CODE]** key. This provides a “Short-cut” to Set Mode Item 26: DCS CODE.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired DCS Code (a three-digit number). Ask the repeater owner/operator if you don’t know DCS Code; if you are working simplex, just set up the DCS Code to be the same as that used by your friends.
6. When you have made your selection, press the **[CODE]** key to save the new settings and exit to normal operation.



 **Remember that the DCS is an Encode/Decode system, so your receiver will remain muted until a matching DCS code is received on an incoming transmission. Switch the DCS off when you’re just tuning around the band!**

DCS CODE									
023	025	026	031	032	036	043	047	051	053
054	065	071	072	073	074	114	115	116	122
125	131	132	134	143	145	152	155	156	162
165	172	174	205	212	223	225	226	243	244
245	246	251	252	255	261	263	265	266	271
274	306	311	315	325	331	332	343	346	351
356	364	365	371	411	412	413	423	431	432
445	446	452	454	455	462	464	465	466	503
506	516	523	526	532	546	565	606	612	624
627	631	632	654	662	664	703	712	723	731
732	734	743	754	-	-	-	-	-	-

## DCS OPERATION

### DCS CODE INVERSION

The DCS system was first introduced in the commercial LMR (Land Mobile Radio) service, where it is now in widespread use. DCS is sometime referred to by its different proprietary names, such as DPL® (Digital Private Line®, a registered trademark of Motorola, Inc.).

DCS uses a codeword consisting of a 23-bit frame, transmitted (sub audible) at a data rate of 134.4 bps (bit/sec). Occasionally, signal inversion can result in the complement of a code being sent or received. This prevents the receiver's squelch from opening with DCS enabled, as the decoded bit sequence would not match that selected for operation.

Typical situations that might cause inversion to occur are:

- Connection of an external receiver preamplifier.
- Operating through a repeater.
- Connection of an external linear amplifier.

Note that code inversion does not mean that any of the above listed equipment is defective!

In certain amplifier configurations, the output signal (phase) is inverted from the input. Small signal or power amplifiers having an odd number (1, 3, 5, etc.) of amplification stages may result in inversion of a transmitted or received DCS code. While under most circumstances this should not occur (amplifier designs and industry standards take this into account), if you find that your receiver squelch does not open when both you and the other station are using a common DCS code, you or the other station (but not both) can try the following:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.

2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 27: DCS INVERSION.

3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.

4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select one of the following modes:  
RX-NORMAL, TX-NORMAL:

Receive and transmit the Normal DCS Tone.

RX-INVERT, TX-NORMAL:

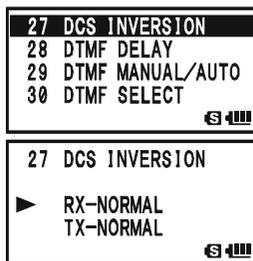
Receive the Inverted DCS Tone and transmit the Normal DCS Tone.

RX-BOTH, TX-NORMAL:

Receive both Normal and Inverted DCS Tones and transmit the Normal DCS Tone.

RX-NORMAL, TX-INVERT:

Receive the Normal DCS Tone and transmit the Inverted DCS Tone.



# CTCSS/DCS/EPCS OPERATION

---

---

## DCS OPERATION

---

---

RX-INVERT, TX-INVERT:

Receive and transmit the Inverted DCS Tone.

RX-BOTH, TX-INVERT:

Receive both Normal and Inverted DCS Tones and transmit the Inverted DCS Tone.

5. When you have made your selection, press the **PTT** switch, to save the new settings and exit to normal operation.

This is different from the usual method of restoring normal operation, and it applies only to the configuration of the CTCSS/DCS frequencies. Remember to restore the default setting “R-N.T-N” (Receive and transmit the Normal DCS Tone) when done.

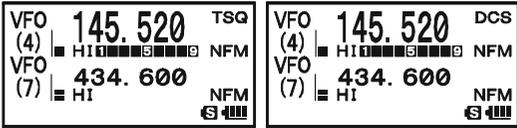
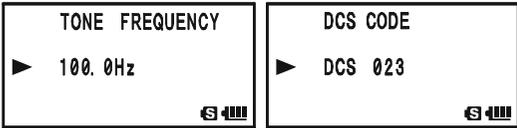
# CTCSS/DCS/EPCS OPERATION

## TONE SEARCH SCANNING

In operating situations where you don't know the CTCSS or DCS tone being used by another station, you can command the radio to listen to the incoming signal and scan in search of the tone being used. Two things must be remembered in this regard:

- You must be sure that your repeater uses the same tone type (CTCSS vs. DCS).
- Some repeaters do not pass the CTCSS tone; you may have to listen to the station transmitting on the repeater uplink (input) frequency in order to allow Tone Search Scanning to work.

To scan for the tone in use:

1. Set the radio up for either CTCSS or DCS Decoder operation (see the previous discussion). In the case of CTCSS, "TSQ" will appear on the display; in the case of DCS, "DCS" will appear on the display.  

2. Press the **[Fw]** key, then press the **CODE** **[2 ABC]** key to recall the Set Mode Item 99: TONE FREQUENCY when CTCSS is selected, or Menu Item 26: DCS CODE during DCS operation.  

3. Press the **[MENU]** key to enable adjustment of the selected Set Mode Item.
4. Press and hold in the **SC-MBND DN** **[BAND]** key, the "TONE SEARCH" notation will appear, release the **SC-MBND DN** **[BAND]** key to start scanning for the incoming CTCSS or DCS tone/code.
5. When the radio detects the correct tone or code, it will halt on that tone/code, and audio will be allowed to pass. Press the **SC-MBND DN** **[BAND]** key to lock in that tone/code, then press the **CODE** **[2 ABC]** key to exit to normal operation.



*If the Tone Scan feature does not detect a tone or code, it will continue to scan indefinitely. When this happens, it may be that the other station is not sending any tone. You can press the PTT switch to halt the scan at any time.*

You can also press the **[MONI/TCALL]** key during Tone Scanning to listen to the (muted) signal from the other station. When you release the **[MONI/TCALL]** key, Tone Scanning will resume after about a second.

Tone Scanning works either in the VFO or Memory modes.

# CTCSS/DCS/EPCS OPERATION

## EPCS (ENHANCED PAGING & CODE SQUELCH)

The **VX-8DR/DE** includes an Enhanced CTCSS tone encoder/decoder and a dedicated microprocessor providing paging and selective calling features. This allows you to place a call to a specific station (Paging), and to receive calls of your choice directed only to you (Code Squelch).

The paging and code squelch systems use two pairs of (alternately switched) CTCSS tones which are stored in the pager memories. Basically, your receiver remains silent until it receives the CTCSS tone pair that matches those stored in the Receiving Pager Memory. The squelch then opens so the caller is heard, and the paging ringer immediately sounds, if activated. When you close the **PTT** switch to transmit, the CTCSS tone pair that is stored in the Transmitting Pager Memory will be transmitted automatically.

On the paged radio, the Code Squelch will close automatically after the incoming page ends. Meanwhile, on the paging radio, the Enhanced Paging and Code Squelch system will be disabled after the **PTT** switch is released after the paging transmission. You may re-activate the Enhanced Paging and Code Squelch system again.

### STORING THE CTCSS TONE PAIRS FOR EPCS OPERATION

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 67: PAGER CODE-RX for the Receiving CTCSS Tone Pair or Set Mode Item 68: PAGER CODE-TX for the Transmitting CTCSS Tone Pair.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the CTCSS Tone number which corresponds to the first tone of the CTCSS Tone Pair.
5. Press the **SPS SQTIP (MODE)** key (“\*” icon moves to the right), then rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the CTCSS Tone number, which corresponds to the second tone of the CTCSS Tone Pair.
6. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

67 PAGER CODE-RX
68 PAGER CODE-TX
69 PASSWORD
70 PR FREQUENCY


68 PAGER CODE-TX
69 PASSWORD
70 PR FREQUENCY
71 PRI REVERT


67 PAGER CODE-RX
▶ *05 47


67 PAGER CODE-RX
▶ *07 47


67 PAGER CODE-RX
▶ 07*47


67 PAGER CODE-RX
▶ 05*47



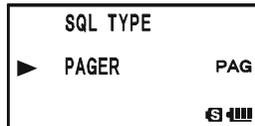

*The VX-8DR does not recognize the order of the 1st tone and the 2nd tone. In other words, for example, the VX-8DR/DE considers both CTCSS pairs “10, 35” and “35, 10” to be identical.*

# CTCSS/DCS/EPCS OPERATION

## EPCS (ENHANCED PAGING & CODE SQUELCH)

### ACTIVATING THE ENHANCED PAGING & CODE SQUELCH SYSTEM

1. Press the **[FV]** key, then press the **[MODE]** key. This provides a “Short-cut” to Set Mode Item 95: SQL TYPE.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob until “PAGER” appears on the display; this activates the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch.
3. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and activate the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch.



To disable the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch, just repeat the above procedure, rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “OFF” in step 2 above.

When the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch feature is activated, the “PAG” notation will appear on the display.

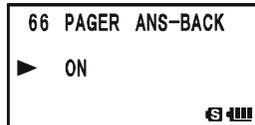


*During Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch operation, you may set up the VX-8DR/DE so that a ringing “bell” sound alerts you when a call is coming in. See next page for details.*

### PAGING ANSWER BACK

When you press the **PTT** switch to respond to a page call, the **VX-8DR/DE** transmits the same CTCSS tone pair. This tone pair will open the Code Squelch of the calling station. If you prefer, you can have the **VX-8DR/DE** respond to page calls automatically (“transpond”). To enable this feature:

1. Press and hold the **[MENU]** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 66: PAGER ANS-BACK.
3. Press the **[MENU]** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “ON”.
5. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



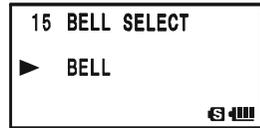
*The Paging Answer Back feature constitutes a form of “remote control” operation that may be restricted to certain frequencies. U.S. users should confirm the current status of §97.201(b) of the FCC’s rules governing the Amateur service before utilizing this feature on the 144 MHz band.*

# CTCSS/DCS/EPCS OPERATION

## CTCSS/DCS/EPCS BELL OPERATION

During CTCSS Decode, DCS, or EPCS operation, you may set up the **VX-8DR/DE** so that a ringing “bell” sound alerts you that a call is coming in. Here is the procedure for activating the CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell:

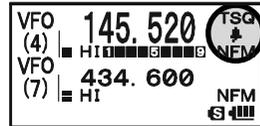
1. Set the operating frequency to the desired channel.
2. Set the transceiver up for CTCSS Decode (“Tone Squelch”), DCS, or EPCS operation, as described previously.
3. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 15: BELL SELECT.
5. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
6. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the desired “bell” sound. The available choices are BELL, USER BP1, USER BP2, USER BP3, or OFF (disable the Bell function).  
*Note:* When User Beep (described later) does not register, USER BP1, USER BP2, or USER BP3 does not appear.
7. Press the **MENU** key briefly, then rotate the **DIAL** knob one click counter-clockwise to select Set Mode Item 14: BELL RINGER.
8. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Menu Item.
9. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the desired number of rings of the Bell. The available choices are 1Time through 20Times or CONTINUOUS.
10. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



When you are called by a station whose transceiver is sending a CTCSS tone, DCS code, or CTCSS tone pair which matches that set into your Decoder, the Bell will ring in accordance with this programming.

When the CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell is activated, the “” icon will appear in the display.

To disable the CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell function, select the setting of Set Mode Item 15: BELL SELECT to “OFF”.



# CTCSS/DCS/EPCS OPERATION

## CTCSS/DCS/EPCS BELL OPERATION

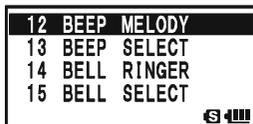
### PROGRAMMING THE USER MELODY

Three User Beep Memories are provided, allowing you to create unique original beep tone melodies.

Each User Beep Memory can store up to 64 steps with three octaves (“C1” through “B3”).

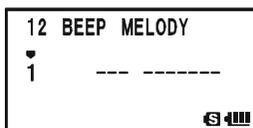
1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.

2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 12: BEEP MELODY.

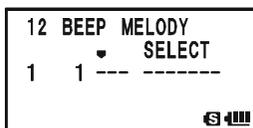


3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.

4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the memory slot into which you wish to store your programmed beep melody. Available selections are 1, 2, and 3. The previously stored beep melody will be displayed.

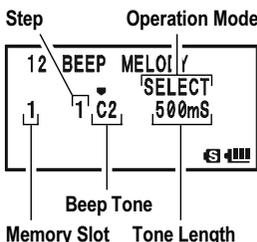


5. Press the **(MODE)** key to enable programming the beep melody. Press and hold the **(EMG R/H / RW/RV)** key for one second to clear any previous beep melody, if desired.



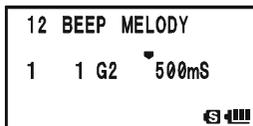
6. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the first beep tone of the User Beep Melody. Available selections are C1 - B3, and POS (rest).

7. Press the **(MODE)** key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the length of the first beep tone. Available selections are 10ms (10 msec) - 2500ms (2.5 sec).



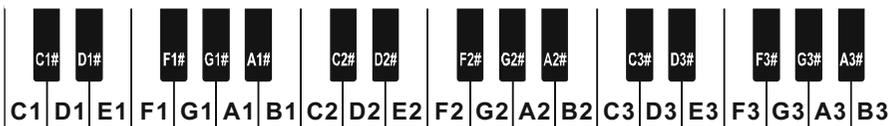
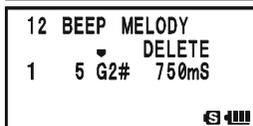
8. Press the **(MODE)** key to accept the first beep tone of the User Beep Melody.

9. If you make a mistake, press the **(BAND)** key to back-space the cursor, then re-enter the correct beep tone or length.



10. Repeat steps 6 - 9 until you have completed the User Beep Melody.

11. When there is a beep tone, which you wish to delete, bring the cursor to that beep tone using the **(BAND)** key, then press the **(V/M)** key repeatedly until the “SELECT” notation in the “Operation Mode” slot turns into “DELETE”. Now, press and hold in the **(V/M)** key for one second to delete that beep tone.



# CTCSS/DCS/EPCS OPERATION

## CTCSS/DCS/EPCS BELL OPERATION

- When you wish to add a beep tone into the beep melody strings, move the cursor to the place where you wish to enter the beep tone using the <sup>SC-MBND ON</sup> (BAND) / <sup>SPS SQ TYP</sup> (MODE) key, then press the <sup>DW MT</sup> (V/M) key repeatedly until the “SELECT” notation in the “Operation Mode” slot turns into “INSERT”. Now, press and hold in the <sup>DW MT</sup> (V/M) key for one second to add the new beep tone (Tone: “C2”, Tone Length: “500mS”).
- Press and hold the <sup>EMGR/H</sup> (HM/RV) key for one second to delete all data after the current position that may have previously been stored in the User Beep Melody.
- When you have programmed User Beep Melody, press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

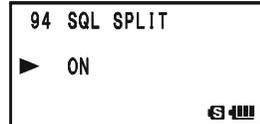


*You may check your work by monitoring the programmed User Beep Melody. To do this, repeat steps 1 - 4 above, then press the **FW** key.*

## SPLIT TONE OPERATION

The **VX-8DR/DE** can be operated in a Split Tone configuration via the Set mode.

- Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 94: SQL SPLIT.
- Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “ON” (to enable the Split Tone feature).
- Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



When the Split Tone feature is activated, you can see the following additional parameters after the “MESSAGE” parameter while selecting the Set Mode Item 95: SQL TYPE:

- D CD: DCS Encode only (“DC” icon will appear while operating)
- TONE-DCS: Encodes a CTCSS Tone and Decodes a DCS code (the “T-D” icon will appear during operation)
- D CD-TONE SQL: Encodes a DCS code and Decodes a CTCSS Tone (the “D-T” icon will appear during operation)

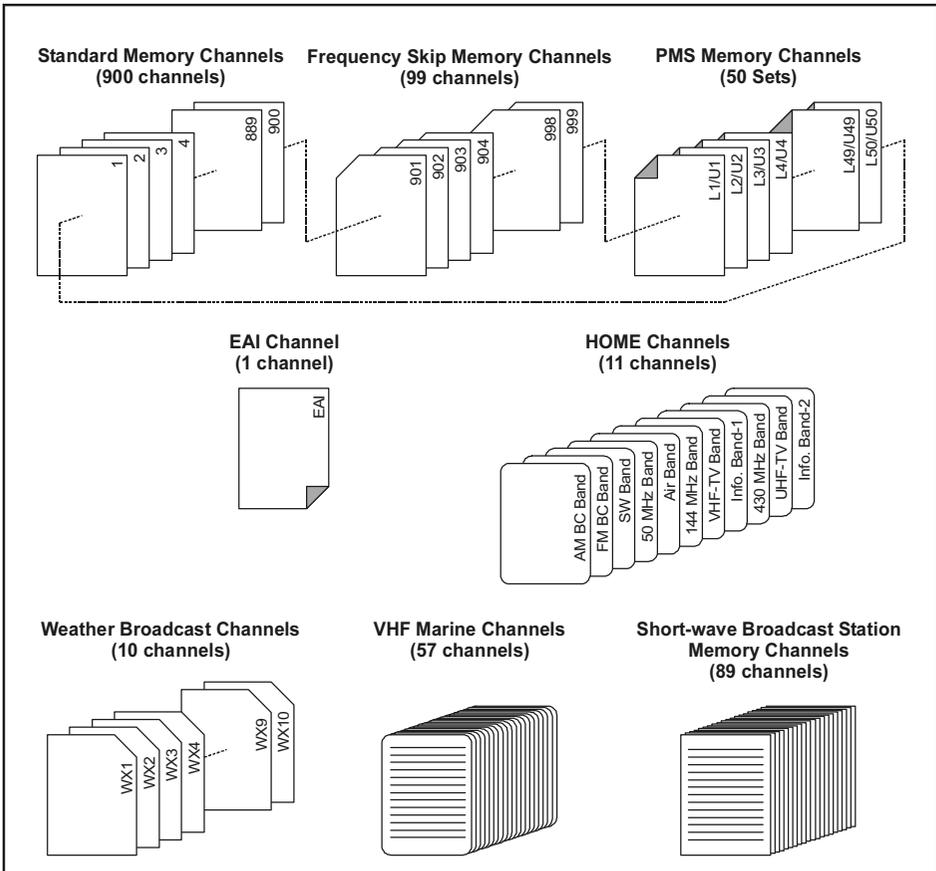
Select the desired operating mode from the selections shown above.



# MEMORY MODE

The **VX-8DR/DE** provides a wide variety of memory system resources. These include:

- ❑ “Regular” Memory Channels, which include:
  - 900 “Standard” memory channels, numbered “1” through “900.”
  - 99 “Frequency Skip Memories,” numbered “901” through “999.”
  - 11 “Home” channels, providing storage and quick recall of one prime frequency on each operating band.
  - 50 sets of band-edge memories, also known as “Programmable Memory Scan” channels, labeled “L01/U01” through “L50/U50.”
  - 24 Memory Banks, labeled “b 1” through “b24.” Each Memory Bank can be assigned up to 100 channels from the “regular” memory channels.
- ❑ Special Memory Channels, which include:
  - One “Emergency Automatic ID (EAI)” Channel.
  - 10 “Weather Broadcast” Channels.
  - 57 VHF Marine Channels.
  - 89 popular Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channels.



# MEMORY MODE (REGULAR MEMORY CHANNEL OPERATION)

## MEMORY STORAGE

1. Select the desired frequency, while operating in the VFO mode. Be sure to set up any desired CTCSS or DCS tones, as well as any desired repeater offset. The power level may also be set at this time, if you wish to store it.
2. Press and hold in the **[FW]** key for 1/2 second.
3. Within five seconds of releasing the **[FW]** key, you need to make a decision regarding channel storage. The microprocessor will automatically select the next-available “free” channel (a memory register on which no data has been stored). If you do not wish to make a change and accept the “free” channel, proceed to step 4. If you wish to select a different channel number into which to store the data, rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired memory channel.



**Advice:** You may jump 100 memory channels, if you’re in a hurry (101 → 201 → 301 ...), by pressing the **[MENU]** key (multiple times, if necessary). If you see the “” icon at the upper left of the channel number, it means that the channel currently has no data written on it (i.e. the channel is “free”: the occupied channel displays the “” icon).

4. Press the **[FW]** key once more to store the frequency into memory.
5. You still will be operating in the “VFO” mode, so you may now enter other frequencies, and store them into additional memory locations, by repeating the above process.



*1) You may change the automatic memory channel selection feature to select the “next-highest memory channel above the last-stored memory channel” instead of the “next-available ‘free’ channel” via the Set Mode Item 56:*

**MEMORY WRITE; see page 151.**

*2) You may disable the memory write function which prevents a memory write operation if you should accidentally perform a wrong key sequence via the Set Mode Item 54: **MEMORY PROTECT**. See page 151 for details. When the memory write protect is activated, the “**PROTECT**” notation appears on the display while a memory write operation is being performed.*

*3) You may change the duration time of the secondary function (press and holding the key) of the **[FW]** key via the Set Mode Item 36: **FW KEY HOLD TIME**; see page 148.*

### IMPORTANT NOTE

On rare occasions the memorized data may become corrupted by miss operation, or static electricity. When repairs are made the memory data may be lost. Please write down or record the memorized information so you will be able to restore it if needed.

# MEMORY MODE (REGULAR MEMORY CHANNEL OPERATION)

## MEMORY STORAGE

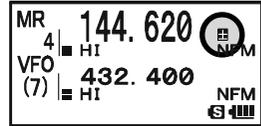
### STORING INDEPENDENT TRANSMIT FREQUENCIES (“ODD SPLITS”)

All memories can store an independent transmit frequency, for operation on repeaters with non-standard shift. To do this:

1. Store the receive frequency using the method already described under *MEMORY STORAGE* (it doesn't matter if a repeater offset is active).
2. Tune to the desired transmit frequency, then press and hold in the **[F/W]** key for 1/2 second.
3. Within five seconds of releasing the **[F/W]** key, rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the same memory channel number as used in step “1” above.
4. Press and hold in the **PTT** switch, then briefly press the **[F/W]** key once more while holding the **PTT** switch in (this does not key the transmitter).

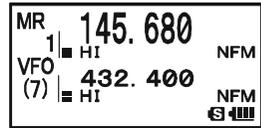


*Whenever you recall a memory, which contains independently-stored transmit and receive frequencies, the “**[F]**” indication will appear in the display.*



## MEMORY RECALL

1. While operating in the VFO mode, press the **[DW/MT/V/M]** key to enter the Memory mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired channel.
3. If you press the **[F/W]** key briefly, then rotate the **DIAL** knob, the memory channel will be selected in 10 channels per step.
4. To return to the VFO mode, press the **[DW/MT/V/M]** key.



*1) When the radio is already set to the Memory mode, an easy way to recall memories is to key in the memory channel number, then press the **[DW/MT/V/M]** key.*

*For example, to recall memory channel #14, press **[STEP 1]** → **[ARTS 4.GH]** → **[DW/MT/V/M]**.*

*2) You may change the step of the fast channel selection mode (**[F/W]** key + **DIAL** knob) via Set Mode Item 52: **MEMORY FAST STEP**. See page 151 for details.*

# MEMORY MODE (REGULAR MEMORY CHANNEL OPERATION)

## HOME CHANNEL MEMORY

A special one-touch “HOME” channel is available for each operating band, to allow quick recall of a favorite operating frequency on each band.

### HOME CHANNEL RECALL

1. Press the **[F/W]** key, then press the **EMGR/H** / **HM/RV** key to recall the Home Channel on the band group where you are currently operating.
2. Press the **[F/W]** key, then press the **EMGR/H** / **HM/RV** key again to return to the previously-used frequency (either a VFO or a memory channel).

HOM	146.520	NFM
VFO	HI	NFM
(7)	432.400	NFM
	HI	ES

The transceiver switches to VFO mode if the **DIAL** knob is turned.



*You may disable the above function (automatically switching to the VFO mode) using Set Mode Item 38: HOME VFO.*

### HOME CHANNEL FREQUENCY CHANGE

The factory defaults for the Home channels are listed below. You may re-program the Home channel in a manner identical to that used for the regular memories:

1. Select the desired frequency, while operating in the VFO mode. Be sure to set up any desired CTCSS or DCS tones, as well as any desired repeater offset. The power level may also be set at this time, if you wish to store it.
2. Press and hold in the **[F/W]** key for 1/2 second.
3. While the memory channel number is blinking, just press the **EMGR/H** / **HM/RV** key. The frequency and other data (if any) will now be stored in the special HOME channel register.
4. You may repeat this process on the other operating bands.



*Note that the UHF HOME channel is the one used during “Emergency” operation. See page 107 for details regarding this feature.*

**DEFAULT HOME CHANNELS**

OPERATING BAND [BAND NUMBER]	FREQUENCY	
	USA VERSION	EXP/EU VERSION
SW Band [1]	1.800 MHz	1.800 MHz
50 MHz Ham Band [2]	30.000 MHz	30.000 MHz
Air Band [3]	108.000 MHz	108.000 MHz
144 MHz Ham Band [4]	146.520 MHz	144.000 MHz
VHF-TV Band [5]	174.000 MHz	174.000 MHz
Information Band 1 [6]	222.000 MHz	222.000 MHz
430 MHz Ham Band [7]	446.000 MHz	430.000 MHz
UHF-TV Band [8]	470.000 MHz	470.000 MHz
Information Band 2 [9]	860.000 MHz	860.000 MHz
AM Broadcast Band [A]	0.540 MHz	0.540 MHz
FM Broadcast Band [F]	76.000 MHz	EXP: 76.000 MHz EU: 88.000 MHz

# MEMORY MODE (REGULAR MEMORY CHANNEL OPERATION)

## LABELING MEMORIES

You may wish to append an alpha-numeric “Tag” (label) to a memory or memories, to aid in recollection of the channel’s use (such as a club name, etc.). This is easily accomplished using the Set Mode.

1. Recall the memory channel on which you wish to append a label.
2. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 53: MEMORY NAME.
4. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable programming of the name tag. Press and hold the **EMG R/H (HM/RV)** key for two seconds to clear any previous name, if desired.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob, or press one of the keyboard keys, to select the first digit of the desired label.

**Example 1:** Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any of the 61 available characters.

**Example 2:** Press the **SP-ANA (8 TUV)** key repeatedly to toggle among the seven available characters associated with that key: **t → u → v → 8 → T → U → V**

6. Press the **SPS SQ/TYP (MODE)** key to move to the next character, if needed.
7. Repeat steps 5 and 6 to program the remaining letters, numbers, or symbols of the desired label. A total of 16 characters may be used in the creation of a label.
8. Press and hold the **EMG R/H (HM/RV)** key for two seconds to delete all data after the cursor that may have been previously stored.
9. If you make a mistake, press the **SC-M BND ON (BAND)** key to backspace the cursor, then re-enter the correct letter, number, or symbol.
10. When you have completed the creation of the label, press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the label and exit to normal operation.

During Memory Recall (“MR”) with Mono Band operation, the alphanumeric Tag will appear below the frequency display.



**The alphanumeric Tag does not appear if you activate the Dual Receive Operation.**

MR	145.080	NFM
2	HI	
VFO	432.400	NFM
(7)	HI	

53	MEMORY NAME	
54	MEMORY PROTECT	
55	MEMORY SKIP	
56	MEMORY WRITE	

53	MEMORY NAME	
A.0	-----	

53	MEMORY NAME	
A.0	∇	

53	MEMORY NAME	
A.0	VERTEX STANDARD	

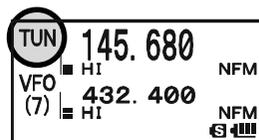
MR	145.080	NFM
2	VERTEX STANDARD	
	Lit 7.4V 10:00	
	HI	

# MEMORY MODE (REGULAR MEMORY CHANNEL OPERATION)

## MEMORY OFFSET TUNING

Once you have recalled a particular memory channel, you may easily tune off that channel, as though you were in the “VFO” mode.

1. With the **VX-8DR/DE** in the Memory Recall (“MR”) mode, select the desired memory channel.
2. Now press the **[Fw]** key, then press **[DW/MT/V/M]** key. The “MR” indicator will be replaced by one which says “TUN” (“Memory Tuning”).
3. Rotate the **DIAL**, as desired, to tune to a new frequency. The synthesizer steps selected for VFO operation on the current band will be the steps used during Memory Tuning.
4. If you wish to return to the original memory frequency, press **[DW/MT/V/M]** key briefly. The “TUN” indicator will be replaced by “MR.”
5. If you wish to store a new frequency set during Memory Tuning, just press and hold in the **[Fw]** key for one second, per normal memory storage procedure. The microprocessor will automatically set itself to the next-available clear memory location, and you then press the **[Fw]** key again, briefly to lock in the new frequency.



*If you want to replace the original memory contents with the new frequency settings, be sure to rotate the **DIAL** to the original memory channel number!*

Any required CTCSS/DCS changes, or repeater offset modifications, must be done before storing the data into the new (or original) memory channel location.

# MEMORY MODE (REGULAR MEMORY CHANNEL OPERATION)

## MASKING MEMORIES

There may be situations where you want to “Mask” memories so they are not visible during memory selection or scanning. For example, several memories used only in a city you visit infrequently may be stored, then “Masked” until you visit that city, at which time you can “Unmask” them for normal use (except for Memory Channel “1”).

1. Press the  $\frac{DW}{V/M}$  key, if needed, to enter the Memory Recall (“MR”) mode.
2. Press and hold in the  $\text{FW}$  key for 1/2 second, then rotate the **DIAL** to select the memory channel to be “Masked” from view.
3. Press the  $\frac{TX}{PO}$  key. The confirmation message (MR MASK?) will appear on the display. Press the  $\frac{TX}{PO}$  key once more, the display will revert to memory channel #1. If you rotate the **DIAL** to the location you just “Masked,” you will observe that it is now invisible.
4. To Unmask the hidden memory, repeat the above procedure: press and hold in the  $\text{FW}$  key for 1/2 second, rotate the **DIAL** to select the masked memory’s number, then press the  $\frac{TX}{PO}$  key to restore the memory channel’s data.



**Watch out! You can manually store data over a “Masked” memory, deleting previous data, if you’re not careful. Use the “next available memory” storage technique to avoid over-writing a masked memory.**

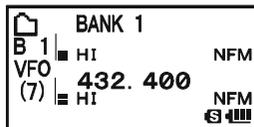
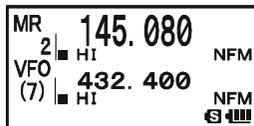
# MEMORY MODE (REGULAR MEMORY CHANNEL OPERATION)

## MEMORY BANK OPERATION

The large number of memories available in the **VX-8DR/DE** could be difficult to utilize without some means of organizing them. Fortunately, the **VX-8DR/DE** includes provision for dividing the memories into as many as 24 Memory Banks, so you can categorize the memories in a manner convenient to you. You may enter and exit the “Memory Bank” mode by a single press of the  key, as we shall see below.

### ASSIGNING MEMORIES TO A MEMORY BANK

1. Recall the memory channel to be assigned to a Memory Bank.
2. Press and hold in the  key for 1/2 second, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Memory Bank number where you want to include this channel (Memory Bank numbers are found before memory channel “1”). The “” icon will appear at the upper left of the Memory Bank number if some channels have already been assigned to that Memory Bank number. (If no channels are assigned to the Memory Bank, the “” icon appears on the left of the Memory Bank number).
3. Press the  key briefly.
4. At this point, the memory channel data is copied into the Memory Bank.



 *1) You may assign one memory channel into several Memory Banks.*

Memory Channel	
CH 1	145.000 MHz
CH 2	145.080 MHz
CH 3	435.000 MHz
CH 4	435.500 MHz
CH 5	145.800 MHz
CH 6	436.000 MHz
CH 7	128.800 MHz
...	
CH 897	145.620 MHz
CH 898	436.780 MHz
CH 899	128.600 MHz

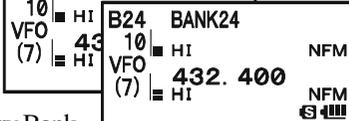
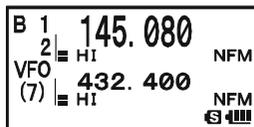


*2) The PMS memory channels*

*(L1/U1 through L50/U50) may not be assigned to a Memory Bank.*

### MEMORY BANK RECALL

1. Press the  key, if needed, to enter the MR mode.
2. Press the  key to activate the “Memory Bank” mode. The “MR” indicator will be replaced by one of the Memory Bank numbers (“B 1” through “B24”).
3. Press the  key, and then press the  key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Memory Bank.
4. Press the  key. Now, as you rotate the **DIAL** knob to select memories, you will observe that you can only select memory channels in the current Memory Bank.



# MEMORY MODE (REGULAR MEMORY CHANNEL OPERATION)

## MEMORY BANK OPERATION

- To change to another Memory Bank, press the **[BW]** key, then press the **[BAND]** key. Now rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the new Memory Bank, then press the **[BAND]** key again.
- To exit from Memory Bank operation, just press the **[BAND]** key. The Memory Bank number will be replaced by the “MR”, and you are now in the “regular” Memory Recall mode, without utilization of the Memory Banks. The memories stored in the various Banks will remain in those banks. You do not need to store them again.

## REMOVING MEMORIES FROM A MEMORY BANK

- Recall the memory channel to be removed from a Memory Bank.
- Press and hold the **[BW]** key for 1/2 second, then press the **[TX PO]** key to remove the memory channel data from the Memory bank.

## CHANGING A MEMORY BANK'S NAME

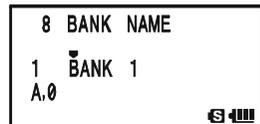
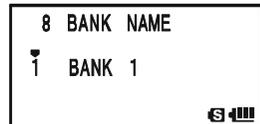
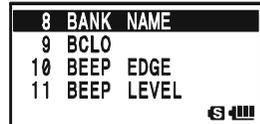
You may change the default Memory Bank Names, which are shown on the display while selecting the Memory Bank your desire.

- Press and hold in the **[MENU]** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Set Mode Item 8: BANK NAME.
- Press the **[MENU]** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the memory bank on which you wish to change a label.
- Press the **[MODE]** key briefly to enable changing of the name tag. Press and hold the **[EMG R/H]** key for two seconds to clear any previous name, if desired.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob, or press one of the keyboard keys, to select the first digit of the desired label.

**Example 1:** Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any of the 61 available characters.

**Example 2:** Press the **[CODE]** key repeatedly to toggle among the seven available characters associated with that key: **a → b → c → 2 → A → B → C**

- Press the **[MODE]** key to move to the next character, if needed.
- Repeat steps 6 and 7 to program the remaining letters, numbers, or symbols of the desired label. A total of 16 characters may be used in the creation of a label.
- Press and hold the **[EMG R/H]** key for two seconds to delete all data after the cursor that may have been previously stored.



# MEMORY MODE (REGULAR MEMORY CHANNEL OPERATION)

## MEMORY BANK OPERATION

10. If you make a mistake, press the <sup>SC-M BND DN</sup>**(BAND)** key to backspace the cursor, then re-enter the correct letter, number, or symbol.
11. When you have completed the changes of the label, press the **PTT** switch to save the label and exit.

## MOVING MEMORY DATA TO THE VFO

Data stored on memory channels can easily be moved to VFO, if you like.

1. Press the <sup>DW MT</sup>**(V/M)** key, if needed, to enter the Memory Recall (“MR”) mode.
2. Press and hold in the **(Fw)** key for 1/2 second, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the memory channel containing the frequency data to be moved to VFO.
3. Press the <sup>DW MT</sup>**(V/M)** key. The confirmation message (OVERWRITE?) will appear on the display. Press the <sup>DW MT</sup>**(V/M)** key once more, the data will now have been copied to VFO, although the original memory contents will remain intact on the previously stored channel. Press the **PTT** switch to cancel the Moving Memory Data procedure, if desired.



*If a Split Frequency Memory channel was transferred, the Tx frequency will be ignored (you will be set up for Simplex operation on the Receive frequency).*

## MEMORY ONLY MODE

Once memory channel programming has been completed, you may place the radio in a “Memory Only” mode, whereby VFO operation is impossible. This may be particularly useful during public-service events where a number of operators may be using the radio for the first time, and ultimate simplicity of channel selection is desired.

To place the radio into the Memory Only mode, turn the radio off. Now press and hold in the <sup>DW MT</sup>**(V/M)** key while turning the radio on.

To return to normal operation, repeat the above power-on procedure.

# MEMORY MODE (SPECIAL MEMORY CHANNEL OPERATION)

The **VX-8DR/DE** provides Special Memory Channels, which are made up of:

- 10 Weather Broadcast Channels.
- 57 VHF Marine Channels
- 89 popular Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channels.

1) *The Special Memory Channels are only recalled on the “A-Band”*

2) *You may assign the Special Memory Channels to a Memory Bank. See page 53 regarding Memory Bank Operation for details.*

## WEATHER BROADCAST CHANNELS

The VHF Weather Broadcast Station Memory Channel Bank has been pre-programmed at the factory, for quick selection of NOAA weather information stations.

1. Press the  key briefly to set the “A-Band” to the “Operating” band.
2. Press the  key, then press the  key, to recall the Special Memory Menu.
3. Press the  key, repeatedly if necessary to select the “WX CH” (thus recalling the Weather Broadcast Memory Bank).
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Weather Broadcast channel.
5. If you wish to scan this bank to search for louder stations, just press the **PTT** switch. When the scanner pauses on a station, press the **PTT** switch once to halt the scan, or press it twice to restart the scan.
6. To exit to normal operation, press the  key, or press  key followed by the  key.



*In the event of extreme weather disturbances, such as storms and hurricanes, the NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration) sends a weather alert accompanied by a 1050 Hz tone and subsequent weather report on one of the NOAA weather channels. You may disable the Weather Alert tone via Set Mode Item 111: WX ALERT, if desired. See page 161.*

**WX CHANNEL FREQUENCY LIST**

CH	FREQUENCY	CH	FREQUENCY
1	162.550 MHz	6	162.500 MHz
2	162.400 MHz	7	162.525 MHz
3	162.475 MHz	8	161.650 MHz
4	162.425 MHz	9	161.775 MHz
5	162.450 MHz	10	163.275 MHz

# MEMORY MODE (SPECIAL MEMORY CHANNEL OPERATION)

## VHF MARINE MEMORY CHANNELS

The VHF Marine Channel Bank has been pre-programmed at the factory, for quick selection.

1. Press the **[A]** key briefly to set the “A-Band” to the “Operating” band.
2. Press the **[FW]** key, then press the **[9 WX/YZ]** key, to recall the Special Memory Menu.
3. Press the **[SC-MBND ON BAND]** key, repeatedly if necessary to select the “INTVHF” (thus recalling the VHF Marine Channel Bank).
4. Rotate the **DIAL** to select any of the 57 available VHF Marine Channels.
5. Press the **[EMG R/H HM/RV]** key to monitor the duplex frequency while recalling a semi-duplex channel (such as Channel “1”). Press the **[EMG R/H HM/RV]** key again to revert to simplex monitoring.
6. To exit to normal operation, press the **[DW MT V/M]** key, or press **[FW]** key followed by the **[9 WX/YZ]** key.



**VHF MARINE CHANNEL FREQUENCY LIST**

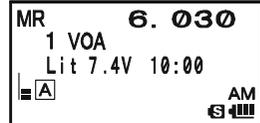
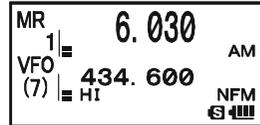
CH No.	FREQUENCY (MHz)										
1	156.050	160.650	16	156.800		60	156.025	160.625	75	156.775	
2	156.100	160.700	17	156.850		61	156.075	160.675	76	156.825	
3	156.150	160.750	18	156.900	161.500	62	156.125	160.725	77	156.875	
4	156.200	160.800	19	156.950	161.550	63	156.175	160.775	78	156.925	161.525
5	156.250	160.850	20	157.000	161.600	64	156.225	160.825	79	156.975	161.575
6	156.300		21	157.050	161.650	65	156.275	160.875	80	157.025	161.625
7	156.350	160.950	22	157.100	161.700	66	156.325	160.925	81	157.075	161.675
8	156.400		23	157.150	161.750	67	156.375		82	157.125	161.725
9	156.450		24	157.200	161.800	68	156.425		83	157.175	161.775
10	156.500		25	157.250	161.850	69	156.475		84	157.225	161.825
11	156.550		26	157.300	161.900	70	156.525		85	157.275	161.875
12	156.600		27	157.350	161.950	71	156.575		86	157.325	161.925
13	156.650		28	157.400	162.000	72	156.625		87	157.375	161.975
14	156.700					73	156.675		88	157.425	162.025
15	156.750					74	156.725				

# MEMORY MODE (SPECIAL MEMORY CHANNEL OPERATION)

## SHORT-WAVE BROADCAST STATION MEMORY CHANNELS

The Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channel Bank has been pre-programmed at the factory, for quick selection of Short-wave broadcast stations.

1. Press the **[A]** key briefly to set the "A-Band" to the "Operating" band.
2. Press the **[GW]** key, then press the **[9 <sup>SP BNK</sup> <sub>9.97</sub>]** key, to recall the Special Memory Menu.
3. Press the **[SC-MBND ON BAND]** key, repeatedly if necessary to select the "RADIO" (thus recalling the Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channel Bank).
4. Rotate the **DIAL** to select any of the 89 available Short-wave Broadcast Stations.
5. When the radio is in Mono Band operation, the station "Tag" will be displayed.
6. To exit to normal operation, press the **[DW MT V/M]** key, or press **[GW]** key followed by the **[9 <sup>SP BNK</sup> <sub>9.97</sub>]** key.



### BROADCAST STATION FREQUENCY LIST

Ch No.	Freq. (MHz)	MODE	Tag	Station Name	Ch No.	Freq. (MHz)	MODE	Tag	Station Name
1	6.030	AM	VOA	Voice of America	45	9.650	AM	SPAIN	Radio Exterior de Espana
2	6.160	AM	VOA	Voice of America	46	11.880	AM	SPAIN	Radio Exterior de Espana
3	9.760	AM	VOA	Voice of America	47	11.910	AM	SPAIN	Radio Exterior de Espana
4	11.965	AM	VOA	Voice of America	48	15.290	AM	SPAIN	Radio Exterior de Espana
5	9.555	AM	CANADA	Radio Canada International	49	6.055	AM	NIKKEI	Radio Nikkei
6	9.660	AM	CANADA	Radio Canada International	50	7.315	AM	NORWAY	Radio Norway International
7	11.715	AM	CANADA	Radio Canada International	51	9.590	AM	NORWAY	Radio Norway International
8	11.955	AM	CANADA	Radio Canada International	52	9.925	AM	NORWAY	Radio Norway International
9	6.195	AM	BBC	British Broadcasting Corporation	53	9.985	AM	NORWAY	Radio Norway International
10	9.410	AM	BBC	British Broadcasting Corporation	54	6.065	AM	SWEDEN	Radio Sweden
11	12.095	AM	BBC	British Broadcasting Corporation	55	9.490	AM	SWEDEN	Radio Sweden
12	15.310	AM	BBC	British Broadcasting Corporation	56	15.240	AM	SWEDEN	Radio Sweden
13	6.090	AM	FRANCE	Radio France International	57	17.505	AM	SWEDEN	Radio Sweden
14	9.790	AM	FRANCE	Radio France International	58	6.120	AM	FINLAND	Radio Finland
15	11.670	AM	FRANCE	Radio France International	59	9.560	AM	FINLAND	Radio Finland
16	15.195	AM	FRANCE	Radio France International	60	11.755	AM	FINLAND	Radio Finland
17	6.000	AM	DEUTSCHE WELLE	Deutsche Welle	61	15.400	AM	FINLAND	Radio Finland
18	6.075	AM	DEUTSCHE WELLE	Deutsche Welle	62	5.920	AM	RUSSIA	Voice of Russia
19	9.650	AM	DEUTSCHE WELLE	Deutsche Welle	63	5.940	AM	RUSSIA	Voice of Russia
20	9.735	AM	DEUTSCHE WELLE	Deutsche Welle	64	7.200	AM	RUSSIA	Voice of Russia
21	5.990	AM	ITALY	Italian Radio International	65	12.030	AM	RUSSIA	Voice of Russia
22	9.575	AM	ITALY	Italian Radio International	66	7.465	AM	ISRAEL	Israel Broadcasting Authority
23	9.675	AM	ITALY	Italian Radio International	67	11.585	AM	ISRAEL	Israel Broadcasting Authority
24	17.780	AM	ITALY	Italian Radio International	68	15.615	AM	ISRAEL	Israel Broadcasting Authority
25	7.170	AM	TURKEY	Voice of Turkey	69	17.535	AM	ISRAEL	Israel Broadcasting Authority
26	7.270	AM	TURKEY	Voice of Turkey	70	6.045	AM	INDIA	All India Radio (AIR)
27	9.560	AM	TURKEY	Voice of Turkey	71	9.595	AM	INDIA	All India Radio (AIR)
28	11.690	AM	TURKEY	Voice of Turkey	72	11.620	AM	INDIA	All India Radio (AIR)
29	9.660	AM	VATICAN	Vatican Radio	73	15.020	AM	INDIA	All India Radio (AIR)
30	11.625	AM	VATICAN	Vatican Radio	74	7.190	AM	CHINA	China Radio International (CRI)
31	11.830	AM	VATICAN	Vatican Radio	75	7.405	AM	CHINA	China Radio International (CRI)
32	15.235	AM	VATICAN	Vatican Radio	76	9.785	AM	CHINA	China Radio International (CRI)
33	9.555	AM	NEDERLAND	Radio Nederland	77	11.685	AM	CHINA	China Radio International (CRI)
34	6.020	AM	NEDERLAND	Radio Nederland	78	6.135	AM	KOREA	Radio Korea
35	9.895	AM	NEDERLAND	Radio Nederland	79	7.275	AM	KOREA	Radio Korea
36	11.655	AM	NEDERLAND	Radio Nederland	80	9.570	AM	KOREA	Radio Korea
37	5.985	AM	CZECH LIBERTY	Radio Liberty	81	13.670	AM	KOREA	Radio Korea
38	6.105	AM	CZECH LIBERTY	Radio Liberty	82	6.165	AM	JAPAN	Radio Japan
39	9.455	AM	CZECH PRAGUE	Prague	83	7.200	AM	JAPAN	Radio Japan
40	11.860	AM	CZECH LIBERTY	Radio Liberty	84	9.750	AM	JAPAN	Radio Japan
41	9.780	AM	PORTUGAL	Radio Portugal	85	11.860	AM	JAPAN	Radio Japan
42	11.630	AM	PORTUGAL	Radio Portugal	86	5.995	AM	AUSTRALIA	Radio Australia
43	15.550	AM	PORTUGAL	Radio Portugal	87	9.580	AM	AUSTRALIA	Radio Australia
44	21.655	AM	PORTUGAL	Radio Portugal	88	9.660	AM	AUSTRALIA	Radio Australia
					89	12.080	AM	AUSTRALIA	Radio Australia



The **VX-8DR/DE** allows you to scan just the memory channels, the entire operating band, or a portion of that band. It will halt on signals encountered, so you can talk to the station(s) on that frequency, if you like.

Scanning operation is basically the same in each of the above modes. Before you begin, take a moment to select the way in which you would like the scanner to resume scanning after it halts on a signal.

### SETTING THE SCAN-RESUME TECHNIQUE

Three options for the Scan-Resume mode are available:

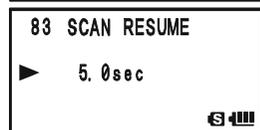
**2.0sec - 10.0sec:** In this mode, the scanner will halt on a signal it encounters, and will hold there for the selected resume time. If you do not take action to disable the scanner within that time period, the scanner will resume even if the station is still active.

**BUSY:** In this mode, the scanner will halt on a signal it encounters. When the carrier has dropped because the other station ceased transmission, the scanner will resume. In the case of constant-carrier signals like Weather Station broadcasts, the scanner will likely remain on this frequency indefinitely. The Scan Re-start Delay time (default interval: 2 seconds) is set by Set Mode Item 82: SCAN RE-START.

**HOLD:** In this mode, the scanner will halt on a signal it encounters. It will not restart automatically; you must manually re-initiate scanning if you wish to resume.

To set the Scan-Resume mode:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 83: SCAN RESUME.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired scan-resume mode.
5. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

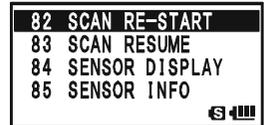


*The default condition for this Set Mode Item is “5.0sec”.*

## GENERAL

To set the Scan-Restart Delay Time:

1. Press and hold the  key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 82: SCAN RE-START.
3. Press the  key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Scan-Restart Delay Time. Available selections are 0.1sec - 0.9sec (0.1sec/step) and 1.0sec - 10.0sec (0.5sec/step).
5. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

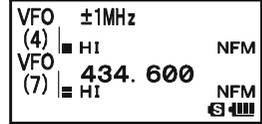


*The default condition for this Set Mode Item is “2.0sec”.*

## VFO SCANNING

This mode allows you to scan on the VFO mode.

1. Select the VFO mode by pressing the  $\frac{DW}{V/M}$  key, if necessary.
2. Press and hold in the  $\frac{SC-MBND ON}{BAND}$  key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob *while holding in the*  $\frac{SC-MBND ON}{BAND}$  key (the current bandwidth for the VFO scanner will appear on the display) to select the bandwidth for the VFO scanner. Available selections are  $\pm 1$  MHz,  $\pm 2$  MHz,  $\pm 5$  MHz, BAND, ALL, and PMS-X.



- $\pm 1$  MHz,  $\pm 2$  MHz,  $\pm 5$  MHz: The scanner will sweep frequencies within the selected bandwidth.
- BAND: The scanner will sweep frequencies only on the current band.
- ALL: The scanner will sweep all frequencies between 1.8 MHz and 999.99 MHz (except the FM Broadcast Band: 76 - 107 MHz: USA/EXP version, 88 - 107 MHz: EU version).
- PMS-X: The scanner will sweep frequencies within the currently-selected PMS frequency pair. See page 68 for details.

3. Release the  $\frac{SC-MBND ON}{BAND}$  key to start scanning.
4. When the scanner encounters a signal strong enough to open the squelch, the scanner will halt temporarily; the decimal point of the frequency display will blink during this “Pause” condition.
5. The scanner will then resume according to the Scan-Resume mode selected in the previous section.
6. To cancel scanning, press the **PTT** switch or  $\frac{DW}{V/M}$  key.



*1) If you want to change direction of the scan while it is underway, rotate the DIAL knob one click in the opposite direction. You'll see the scanner turn around and change frequency downward!*

- 2) You may initiate upward or downward scanning in the previously selected bandwidth, by pressing and holding either  $\blacktriangle$  or  $\blacktriangledown$  key for one second, respectively.
- 3) You may change the scanner's method of operation so the VFO frequency will jump to the low band edge of the next band when the VFO frequency reaches the high edge of the current band (or vice versa). See page 160 regarding Set Mode Item 105: VFO MODE.

## VFO SCANNING

### HOW TO SKIP (OMIT) A FREQUENCY DURING VFO SCAN

If the VFO scan stops on a frequency or frequencies that you do not need (such as a spurious radiation from a television), such frequencies can be “skipped” during VFO scanning. A special “Frequency Skip Memory” bank is reserved to store these frequencies.

To skip a frequency during VFO scanning:

1. While VFO scanning is stopped on the frequency that you do not need, press and hold the **[F/W]** key for one second, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Frequency Skip Memory channel (900 - 999). The microprocessor will automatically select the next-available “free” Frequency Skip Memory channel (a memory register on which no data has been stored). If you see the “**[F]**” icon at the upper left of the channel number, it means that the channel currently has no data written on it (i.e. the channel is “free”).
2. Press the **[F/W]** key to store the frequency into the Frequency Skip Memory. It will now be ignored during VFO scanning.

To re-institute a frequency into the VFO scan loop:

1. Press the **[V/M]** key, if needed, to enter the Memory Recall (“MR”) mode.
2. Press and hold in the **[F/W]** key for one second, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the memory channel to be re-instituted.
3. Press the **[TX PO]** key to delete the channel from the Frequency Skip Memory; this will restore the frequency into the VFO scan loop.

*The VX-8DR/DE has 100 VFO Frequency Skip Memory Channels.*

### SETTING THE SQUELCH LEVEL DURING ACTIVE SCANNING OPERATION

The **VX-8DR/DE** allows adjustment of the Squelch level “on the fly” while you are scanning.

1. While the scanner is engaged, press the **[F/W]** key, then press the **[MONI T-CALL]** key (the current squelch level will appear below the frequency display).
2. Rotate the **DIAL** to select the desired Squelch level.
3. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation. In this case, pressing the **PTT** switch this one time will not causing scanning to stop.



## MEMORY SCANNING

Memory scanning is also easy to initiate:

1. Set the radio to the Memory Recall (“MR”) mode by pressing the  key, if necessary.
2. Press and hold in the  key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob *while holding in the*  key (the current Memory Scan mode will appear on the frequency display) to select the desired Memory Scan mode. Available selections are ALL CHANNEL, TAG1, TAG2, BAND, and PMS-X.



ALL CHANNEL: The scanner sweeps all Memory channels.

TAG1: The scanner sweeps only those Memory channels with the same first digit of the alpha/numeric tag as the first channel on which scanning started.

TAG2: The scanner sweeps only those Memory channels with the same first and second digits of the alpha/numeric tag as the first channel on which scanning started.

BAND: The scanner sweeps only those Memory channels which are memorized on the same operating band as the first channel on which scanning started.

PMS-X: The scanner will sweep frequencies within the currently-selected PMS frequency pair. See page 68 for details.

3. Release the  key to start scanning.
4. As with VFO scanning, the scanner will halt on any signal encountered that is strong enough to open the squelch; it will then resume scanning according to the Scan-Resume mode set previously. When there are no memory channels corresponding to the selected Memory Scan mode, the “MS ERR” notation will appear on the display.
5. To cancel scanning, press the **PTT** switch or  key.



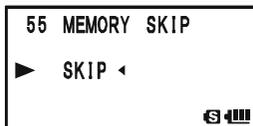
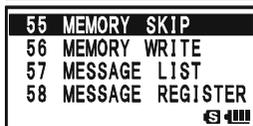
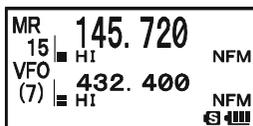
*You may initiate the scanning in the previously selected Memory Scan Mode by pressing and holding either  or  key for one second.*

## MEMORY SCANNING

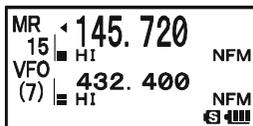
### HOW TO SKIP (OMIT) A CHANNEL DURING MEMORY SCAN

As mentioned previously, some continuous-carrier stations like a Weather Broadcast station will seriously impede scanner operation if you are using the “Carrier Drop” Scan-Resume mode, as the incoming signal will not pause long enough for the transceiver to resume scanning. Such channels may be “Skipped” during scanning, if you like:

1. Recall the Memory Channel to be skipped during scanning.
2. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 55: MEMORY SKIP.
4. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “SKIP”. The current Memory Channel will now be ignored during scanning. The “ONLY” selection is used for “Preferential Memory Scan”, described in the next column.
6. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



When you recall the “skipped” memory channel manually, a small “◀” icon will appear at the left of the frequency display, indicating it is to be ignored during scanning.



To re-institute a channel into the scanning loop, select “OFF” in step 5 above (the “Skipped” channel will, of course, still be accessible via manual channel selection methods using the **DIAL** knob in the Memory Recall (“MR”) mode, whether or not it is locked out of the scanning loop).

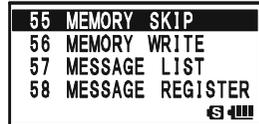
## MEMORY SCANNING

### PREFERENTIAL MEMORY SCAN

The **VX-8DR/DE** also allows you to set up a “Preferential Scan List” of channels which you can “flag” within the memory system. These channels are designated by a blinking “◀” icon when you have selected them, one by one, for the Preferential Scan List. When you initiate memory scanning on a channel with the blinking “◀” icon appended, only those channels bearing the blinking “◀” icon will be scanned. If you initiate scanning on a channel which does not have the blinking “◀” icon appended, you will scan all channels including those with the blinking “◀” icon appended.

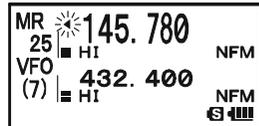
#### Here is the procedure for setting up and using the Preferential Scan List:

1. Recall the Memory Channel which you wish to add to the Preferential Scan List.
2. Press and hold the **[MENU]** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 55: MEMORY SKIP.
4. Press the **[MENU]** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “ONLY”.
6. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



#### To initiate Preferential Memory Scan:

1. Press the **[DW/MT/V/M]** key briefly to enter the Memory Recall (“MR”) mode, if you are not using memories already.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any channel which has a blinking “◀” icon appended to the channel number.
3. Press and hold in the **[▲/▼]** key for one second to initiate Preferential Memory Scanning. Only the channels which have a blinking “◀” icon appended to the channel number will be scanned.



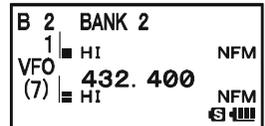
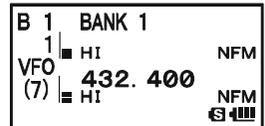
## MEMORY SCANNING

### MEMORY BANK SCAN

When the Memory Bank feature is engaged, the scanner sweeps only memory channels in the current Memory Bank. However, if the Memory Bank Link Scan feature is enabled, you may sweep the memory channels in several Memory Banks which you have selected.

To enable the Memory Bank Link Scan feature:

1. Set the radio to the Memory Recall (“MR”) mode by pressing the  $\frac{DW}{V/M}$  key, if necessary.
2. Press the  $\frac{SC-MBND ON}{BAND}$  key to activate the “Memory Bank” mode. The “MR” indicator will be replaced by one of the Memory Bank numbers (“B 1” through “B24”).
3. Press the  $\frac{FW}{V/M}$  key followed by the  $\frac{SC-MBND ON}{BAND}$  key. The Memory Bank number will begin to blink.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the first Memory Bank (“BANK 1” ~ “BANK24”) you wish to sweep using Memory Bank Link Scan.
5. Press the  $\frac{DW}{V/M}$  key briefly. A “B-LINK ON” notation will appear for two seconds on the display, indicating this Memory Bank will now be swept during Memory Bank Scan.
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 above, to append the “B-LINK ON” notation to any other Memory Banks you wish to sweep.
7. Press the  $\frac{SC-MBND ON}{BAND}$  key.
8. Now, press and hold in the  $\frac{SC-MBND ON}{BAND}$  key for one second to initiate the Memory Bank Link Scan.
9. To remove a Memory Bank from the Memory Bank Link Scan, repeat steps 1 - 5 above, to change the “B-LINK ON” notation into “B-LINK OFF”.



1) When the Memory Bank is enabled for Memory Bank scan, the Memory Bank number (“B x”) indication turns into “bx” (capital “B” turns into small “b”).

2) You may enable/disable the Memory Bank scan via Set Mode Item 7: **BANK LINK**.



MEMORY BANK SCAN “ENABLED”



MEMORY BANK SCAN “DISABLED”

## PROGRAMMABLE (BAND LIMIT) MEMORY SCAN (PMS)

This feature allows you to set sub-band limits for either scanning or manual VFO operation. For example, you might wish to set up a limit (in North America) of 144.300 MHz to 148.000 MHz to prevent encroachment into the SSB/CW “Weak Signal” portion of the band below 144.300 MHz. Here’s how to do this:

1. Set the radio to the VFO mode by pressing the  $\frac{DW}{V/M}$  key, if necessary.
2. Using the techniques learned earlier, store (per the above concept) 144.300 MHz into Memory Channel #L1 (the “L” designates the Lower sub-band limit).
3. Likewise, store 146.000 MHz into Memory Channel #U1 (the “U” designates the Upper sub-band limit).
4. Press and hold in the  $\frac{SC-MBND ON}{BAND}$  key for one second and rotate the **DIAL** knob *while holding in the*  $\frac{SC-MBND ON}{BAND}$  key to select the desired PMS frequency pair (PMSxx).
5. Release the  $\frac{SC-MBND ON}{BAND}$  key to start scanning within the just-programmed range. The “VFO” label will be replaced by “PMS” and the Band number will be replaced by “Pxx”. Tuning and scanning will now be limited within the just-programmed range.
6. 50 pairs of Band Limit memories, labeled L1/U1 through L50/U50 are available. You therefore can set upper and lower operation limits on a number of bands, if you like.
7. To exit to normal operation, press the  $\frac{DW}{V/M}$  key.

VFO PMS 1		
(4) ■ HI		NFM
VFO   ■ 432. 400		NFM
(7) ■ HI		NFM
		📶

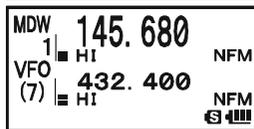
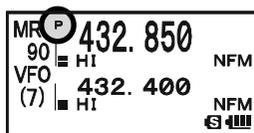
PMS 145. 000		
P 1 ■ HI		NFM
VFO   ■ 432. 400		NFM
(7) ■ HI		NFM
		📶

## “PRIORITY CHANNEL” SCANNING (DUAL WATCH)

The **VX-8DR/DE**'s scanning features include a two-channel scanning capability which allows you to operate on a VFO or Memory channel, while periodically checking a user-defined Memory Channel for activity. If a station is received on the Memory Channel which is strong enough to open the Squelch, the scanner will pause on that station in accordance with the Scan-Resume mode set via Menu Item 83: SCAN RESUME. See page 60.

Here is the procedure for activating Priority Channel Dual Watch operation:

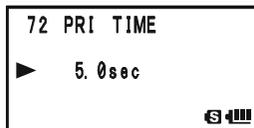
1. Press the  $\left(\frac{DW\_MT}{V/M}\right)$  key briefly to enter the Memory Recall (“MR”) mode, if you are not using memories already.
2. Press and hold in the  $\left(\frac{V}{V}\right)$  key for one second, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the memory channel you wish to be the “Priority” channel.
3. Press the  $\left(\frac{SC-MBND ON}{BAND}\right)$  key. The “P” icon will appear to the right of the “MR” label, indicating it is the Priority channel.
4. Now set the **VX-8DR/DE** for operation on another memory channel, or on a VFO frequency.
5. Press and hold in the  $\left(\frac{DW\_MT}{V/M}\right)$  key for one second. The display will remain on the VFO or memory channel selected. However, every five seconds the **VX-8DR/DE** will check the Priority Channel for activity. The “MR” label will be replaced by “MDW” while operating on the Memory channel or the “VFO” label will be replaced by “VDW” while operating on the VFO mode.
6. If a station appears on the Priority Channel, the radio will pause on that channel, as described previously.



The receiving time interval (ratio) between the current channel (or VFO frequency) and Priority channel may be customized via Set Mode Item 72: PRI TIME.

To set the receiving time interval:

1. Press and hold the  $\left(\frac{MENU}{MENU}\right)$  key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 72: PRI TIME.
3. Press the  $\left(\frac{MENU}{MENU}\right)$  key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired time interval. Available selections are 0.1sec - 0.9sec (0.1sec/step) and 1.0sec - 10.0sec (0.5sec/step).
5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



*The default condition for this Set Mode Item is “5.0sec”.*

# SCANNING

## “PRIORITY CHANNEL” SCANNING (DUAL WATCH)

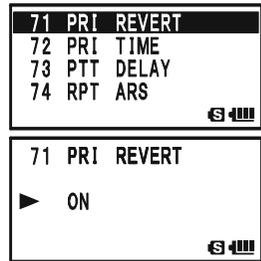
### PRIORITY REVERT MODE

During Priority channel operation (Dual Watch), a special feature is available which will allow you to move to the Priority Channel instantly, without waiting for activity to appear on the Priority Channel.

When this feature is enabled, and priority monitoring is engaged, just press the microphone’s **PTT** switch. Operation will instantly revert to the Priority Channel.

To enable Priority Revert operation:

1. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 71: PRI REVERT.
3. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “ON”.
5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



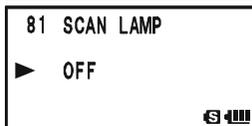
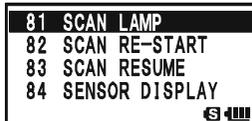
To disable Priority Revert operation, select “OFF” in step 4 above.

## AUTOMATIC LAMP ILLUMINATION ON SCAN STOP

The **VX-8DR/DE** will automatically illuminate the LCD Lamp whenever the scanner stops on a signal; this allows you to see the frequency of the incoming signal better at night. Note that this will, of course, increase battery consumption, so be sure to switch it off during the day (the default condition for this feature is “ON”).

The procedure for disabling the Scan Lamp is:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 81: SCAN LAMP.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “OFF”.
5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

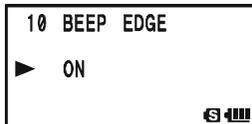


## BAND EDGE BEEPER

The **VX-8DR/DE** will automatically “beep” when a band edge is encountered during scanning (either in standard VFO scanning or during PMS operation). You may enable this feature (band edge beeper) when the frequency reaches the band edge while selecting the VFO frequency by the **DIAL** knob.

The procedure for enabling the Band-Edge Beeper is:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 10: BEEP EDGE.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “ON”.
5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



# Bluetooth® OPERATION

Installation of the optional **BU-1** or **BU-2 Bluetooth®** Adapter Unit will enable, the **VX-8DR/DE** to send/receive voice messages with the optional **BH-1A** or **BH-2A Bluetooth®** Headset via wireless links.

## PAIRING

When using the **Bluetooth®** Headset for the first time, the **Bluetooth®** Headset and the **VX-8DR** must be paired.

1. Make sure that the **VX-8DR/DE** and **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) are both off.
2. Press and hold in the  (**PWR**) switch for 2 seconds to turn the **VX-8DR/DE** on.
3. Press and hold the  key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 16: **BLUETOOTH P-CODE**.
5. Press the  key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
6. The default PIN code (6111) will appear.  
You may change the PIN code, if desired, before continuing with step 7.
  - 1) Press the  key to enable changing of the PIN code.
  - 2) Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the first digit of the PIN code.
  - 3) Press the  key to save the first digit of the PIN code and move on to the next place.
  - 4) Repeat the previous steps to complete the PIN code. If you make a mistake, press the  key to move back to the incorrect number, then re-enter the correct number.
7. Bring the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) close to the **VX-8DR/DE**, then press and hold in the **POWER** switch of the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) until the LED indicator blinks red/blue alternately (approximately five seconds).
8. Press the  key to initiate the pairing.
9. If the pairing is successful (requires about 20 to 30 seconds), “” icon will appear on the display of the **VX-8DR/DE** and the LED indicator of the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) will blink blue.
10. Press the **PTT** switch of the **VX-8DR/DE** to save the new setting and return to normal operation.



## ACTIVATION

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.

2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 17: BLUETOOTH SET.



3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.

4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the TX/RX switching circuit of the **Bluetooth®** function:



VOX: OFF: Disable the TX/RX switching circuit of the **Bluetooth®** function (RX only).

VOX: PTT: Activates the **Bluetooth®** function for use with the PTT circuit.

VOX: VOX HIGH: Activates the **Bluetooth®** function with the VOX feature (VOX Gain: High).

VOX: VOX LOW: Activates the **Bluetooth®** function with the VOX feature (VOX Gain: Low).

**Note:** When the radio returns to the RX mode from the TX mode while the VOX feature is activated, the receiving audio output is delayed. This is normal operation.

5. Press the **(▼)** key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the receiver audio output mode of the **Bluetooth®** unit (this parameter is ignored when using the **BH-2A Bluetooth®** Headset):



MODE: STEREO: Outputs stereo receive audio while listening to the FM Broadcast band.

**Note:** When this mode is selected, the VOX function does not work even if the VOX function is selected in step 4. above. The TX/RX switching is performed by pressing the **PTT** switch.

MODE: MONO: Outputs monaural receive audio while listening to the FM Broadcast band.

6. Press the **(▼)** key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Battery Saver function:



SAVE: ON: Activates the Battery Saver in the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**).

If there has been no signal or key activity for 20 seconds, the Battery Saver automatically puts the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) to “sleep”, to conserve battery life. When a signal is received or the **PTT** switch is pressed, the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) will wakeup and become active again.

Furthermore, if there has been no signal or key activity for 10 minutes, the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) will turn off automatically.

SAVE: OFF: Disable the Battery Saver in the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**).

7. If you wish to turn the **Bluetooth®** unit off to conserve transceiver battery power

# Bluetooth® OPERATION

when you are not operating the **Bluetooth®** function, perform the following procedures, otherwise, skip to next step. Press the  key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the “POWR” parameter to “OFF”.



8. Press the **PTT** switch of the **VX-8DR/DE** to save the new setting and return to normal operation.

## OPERATION

1. When the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) is correctly recognized by the **VX-8DR**, “” icon will appear on the display of the **VX-8DR/DE** and the LED indicator of the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) will blink blue.
2. Adjust the receiver audio level using the [VOLUME(+)]/[VOLUME(-)] switches on the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**). Pressing the [VOLUME(+)] switch increases the receiver audio level. Pressing the [VOLUME(-)] switch decreases the receiver audio level.
3. Press the **PTT** switch on the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) to transmit. Release the **PTT** switch to return to receive.
4. You may adjust the microphone gain (Five steps) of the **BH-2A** by pressing the [VOLUME(+)]/[VOLUME(-)] switch while pressing and holding the **PTT** switch, if desired. Pressing the [VOLUME(+)] switch while pressing and holding the **PTT** switch increases the microphone level. Pressing the [VOLUME(-)] switch while pressing and holding the **PTT** switch decreases the microphone level. When the microphone gain reaches maximum or minimum, a beep will be heard in the **BH-2A** speaker.
5. The communication range between the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) and **VX-8DR/DE** is around 1 m (3 ft). If you move out of range, a beep will be heard from the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) to alert you. If you move back into range, the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) will beep to alert you that you are back within range.
6. When the battery voltage of the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) is low;
  - a. the LED will blink Red and Blue.
  - b. a beep will be heard from the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**).
  - c. the “” icon on the **VX-8DR/DE** will be blinking fast.
 Charge the **BH-1A**’s (or **BH-2A**’s) battery with the optional **CD-40** Charger Cradle.



1) When the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) is correctly recognized, the **VX-8DR/DE**’s internal speaker and microphone are disabled.

2) When the **BU-1 Bluetooth®** Adapter Unit is activated, the **VX-8DR/DE**’s battery life is reduced by approximately 20 %.

**BH-1A/BH-2A BATTERY LIFE**

OPERATING BAND	BATTERY LIFE (APPROX.)	
	BH-1A	BH-2A
AM/FM Broadcast Band	3 hours	6 hours
Amateur Band (1:1:8 TX:RX:Standby)	Battery Saver “ON”: 10 hours Battery Saver “OFF”: 3 hours	Battery Saver “ON”: 20 hours Battery Saver “OFF”: 3 hours

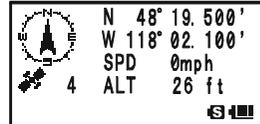


# GPS OPERATION

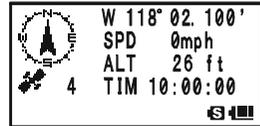
The **VX-8DR/DE** allows the display of your position (Longitude/Latitude) when using the optional **FGPS-2** GPS Antenna Unit.

1. Make sure that the transceiver is off.
2. Connect the optional **FGPS-2** GPS Antenna Unit to the **MIC/SP** jack of the transceiver via the optional **MH-74A7A** Waterproof Speaker Microphone or **CT-136** GPS Antenna Adapter (see next page).
3. Press and hold in the  (**PWR**) switch for 2 seconds to turn the transceiver on.

4. Press the  key until the GPS screen appears.
5. When the transceiver succeeds in receiving a valid GPS signal, your current position (Longitude/Latitude), current time (UTC), and altitude will appear on the display. Rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the / key) to scroll through additional lines of station text on the display.



The received satellite number appears at the lower right of compasses (In the example at the right, it is 4 satellites).



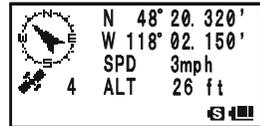
When receiving a signal from more than 3 satellites, the “” icon will appear on the display.

**Advice:** 1) When the **FGPS-2** GPS Antenna Unit is first turned on, it may take several minutes to compute a fix of your position. This is normal, as the GPS unit is downloading “almanac” information from the GPS satellites.

2) While the **VX-8DR/DE** searches for a GPS signal, the compass icon does not appear on the display and the position information (Longitude/Latitude) blinks on the display.

3) If the transceiver does not receive a valid GPS signal after three minutes have passed, you may be in a poor location for satellite reception, such as inside of a house or building; try moving to a less obstructed position.

6. If you walk a few meters from your current location, your course direction is displayed on the compass of the display and walking speed is displayed in the “SPD” column of the display.



7. Press the  key to toggle the GPS screen between “North Up” and “Course Up”. The course direction displays a black arrow in the “North Up” screen, and displays a white arrow in the “Course Up” screen.

8. To return to normal operation, press the  key several times until the normal screen appears.



*1) When the **VX-8DR/DE** GPS signal is interrupted; such as when you enter into a tunnel, the compass icon disappears from the display but maintains the position information (Longitude/Latitude) at the point where the GPS signal was lost.*

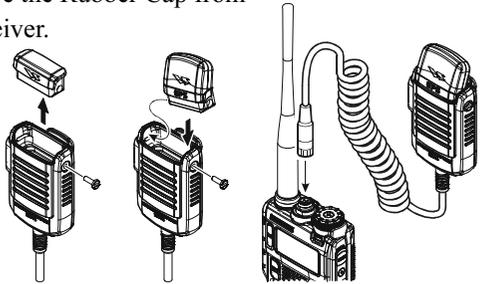
*2) When the **FGPS-2** GPS Antenna Unit is activated, the current consumption increases approximately 40 mA. Therefore, battery life is reduced by approximately 20 % when the **FGPS-2** GPS Antenna Unit is activated.*

3) You may memorize your current position as plotted by the GPS (up to ten points can be saved) via the APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 21: MY POSITION. See page 165 for details.

## FGPS-2 GPS Antenna Unit Installation

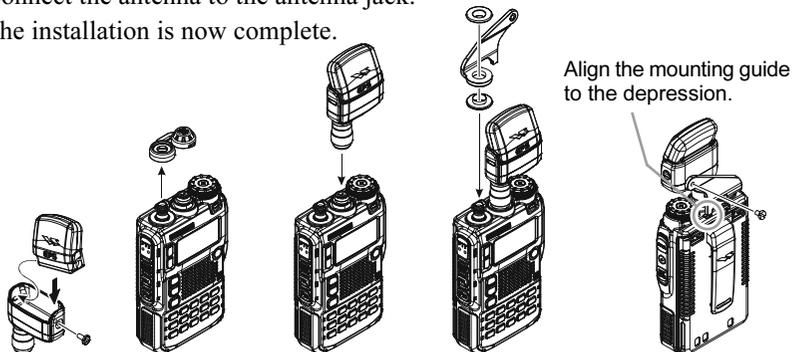
### □ Using the MH-74A7A Waterproof Speaker/Microphone

1. Remove the small screw affixing the Dummy Cap, then remove the Dummy Cap from the **MH-74A7A**.
2. Install the **FGPS-2** to the **MH-74A7A** as shown in illustration, then affix the **FGPS-2** using the small screw that was removed from the dummy cap.
3. Turn the transceiver off, remove the Rubber Cap from the **MIC/SP** jack of the transceiver.
4. Connect the Microphone plug to the **MIC/SP** jack of the transceiver, and then screw the ring of the Microphone plug tightly.
5. The installation is now complete.



### □ Using the CT-136 GPS Antenna Adapter

1. Install the **FGPS-2** to the **CT-136** as shown in the illustration, then affix the **FGPS-2** using the supplied screw.
2. Disconnect the antenna from the transceiver, and then remove the Rubber Cap from the transceiver.
3. Turn the transceiver off, connect the **CT-136** (with **FGPS-2**) to the **MIC/SP** jack of the transceiver, and then screw the ring of the Microphone plug tightly.
4. Insert the Mounting Plate and Plastic Plates to the antenna jack.
5. Align the mounting guide to the transceiver's depression, then affix the Mounting Plate to the **CT-136** using the supplied screw.
6. Connect the antenna to the antenna jack.
7. The installation is now complete.



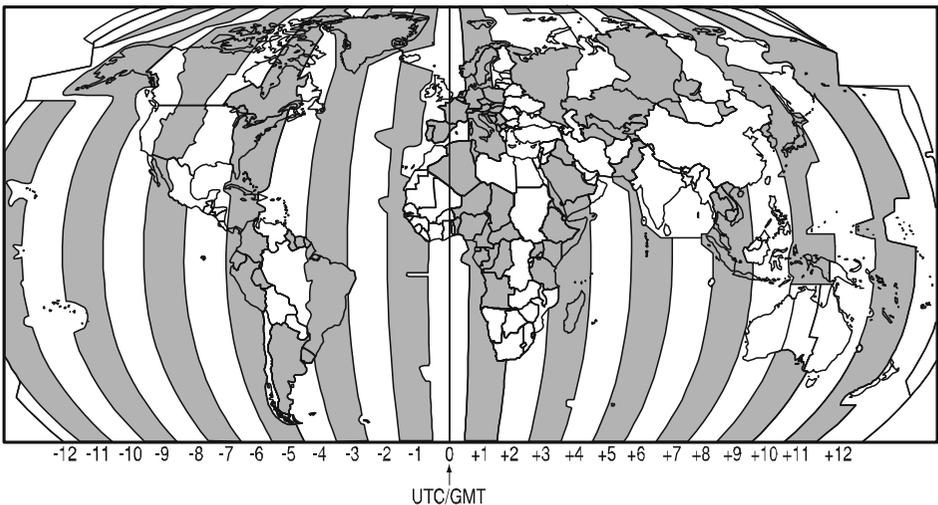
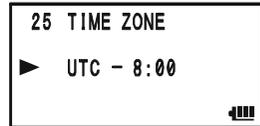
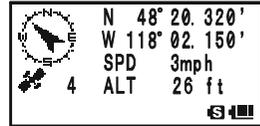
# GPS OPERATION

You may customize the Time Zone (Time Offset), Display Unit of the GPS screen, and GPS Datum for your own operating requirements via the APRS/GPS Set Mode.

## SETTING THE TIME ZONE (TIME OFFSET)

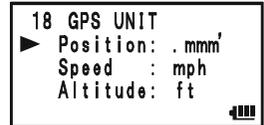
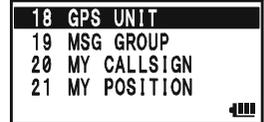
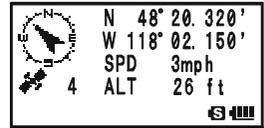
Sets the time offset between your local time and UTC (Universal Time Coordinated or GMT: Greenwich Mean Time) shown on the display.

1. Press the **MENU** key several times until the GPS screen appears on the display.
2. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 25: TIME ZONE.
4. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the time offset from UTC. See illustration below to find your offset time from UTC. If “UTC +0:00” is assigned, the time is the same as UTC.
6. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit from the APRS/GPS Set Mode.



## SELECTING THE DISPLAY UNITS OF THE GPS SCREEN

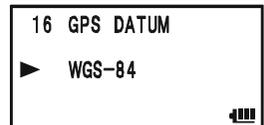
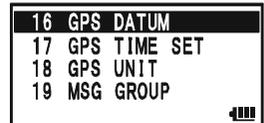
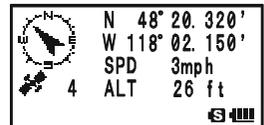
1. Press the **MENU** key until the GPS screen appears.
2. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 18: GPS UNIT.
4. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the preferred unit for “Position” (.MMM' or 'SS”).
6. Press the **▼** key to change the cursor to “Speed”, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the preferred unit (km/h, mph, or knot).
7. Press the **▼** key to change the cursor to “Altitude”, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the preferred unit (m or ft).
8. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit from the APRS/GPS Set Mode.



## SELECTING THE MAP DATUM

While most operations (including APRS® operation) will utilize the default “WGS84” database of locations, you may use a different database.

1. Press the **MENU** key until the GPS screen appears.
2. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 16: GPS DATUM.
4. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the database you wish to use. Available selections are WGS-84, Tokyo Mean, Tokyo Japan, Tokyo Korea, and Tokyo Okinawa.
6. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit from the APRS/GPS Set Mode.



*Do not change the Map Datum while the GPS/APRS (described next chapter) in operation. The position indication will be incorrect.*

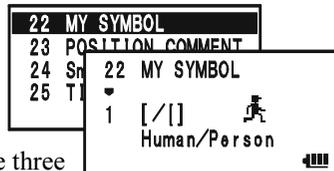
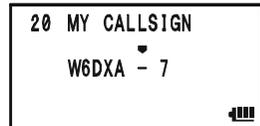
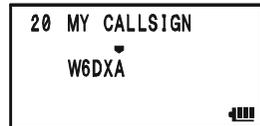
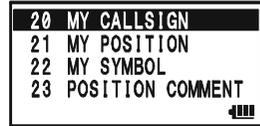
# APRS® OPERATION

The **VX-8DR/DE** is equipped with a 1200/9600bps AX.25 Data Modem to enable APRS® (Automatic Packet Reporting System) operation. The Automatic Packet Reporting System (APRS®) is a software program and registered trademark of Bob Bruninga, WB4APR.

## PREPARATIONS

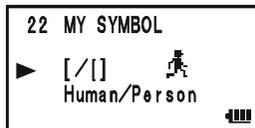
Before performing any APRS® operations, set your callsign, symbol, and position (Longitude/Latitude) into the **VX-8DR/DE**, and activate the AX.25 Data Modem via the APRS/GPS Set Mode.

1. Press the **(MENU)** key repeatedly until “STATION LIST” appears on the display.
2. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 20: MY CALLSIGN.
4. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable Callsign programming.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob or press the appropriate keys on your keyboard to set the first letter or number in your callsign.  
*Example 1:* Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any of the 37 available characters.  
*Example 2:* Press the **(9 WX YZ)** key repeatedly to toggle among the five available characters associated with that key: **W** → **X** → **Y** → **Z** → **9** → **W** .....
6. Press the **(SPS SO TYP MODE)** key to move on to the next character, if needed.
7. Repeat steps 5 and 6 as many times as necessary to complete your callsign.
8. If you make a mistake, press the **(SC-M BND ON BAND)** key to backspace the cursor and re-enter the correct letter/number.  
The callsign can consist of up to six characters. If your callsign is less than six characters, enter spaces into the remaining digits.
9. Press the **(SPS SO TYP MODE)** key to move on to the next position, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the SSID (Secondary Station Identifier) if desired (see next page).
10. When you have completed entering your callsign and SSID, press the **(MENU)** key briefly to save the new setting.
11. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 22: MY SYMBOL.
12. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
13. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired one of the three

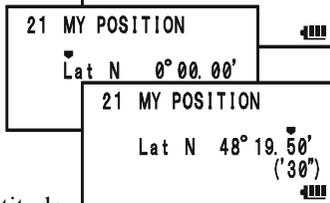
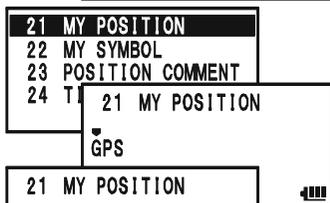
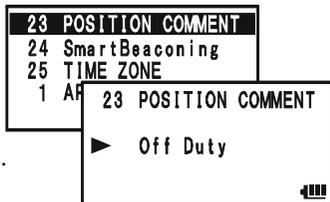


## PREPARATIONS

preset icons. To choose another icon, press the <sup>SC-MBND ON</sup>**(BAND)** key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired symbol after having selected the preset icon. When you have completed selecting the icon, press the <sup>SC-MBND ON</sup>**(BAND)** key again. You may choose 1 of 46 different symbols.



14. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to save the new setting.
15. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 23: POSITION COMMENT.
16. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
17. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired comment.
18. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to save the new setting.
19. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 21: MY POSITION.
20. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
21. When the optional **FGPS-2** GPS Antenna Unit is connected to the transceiver, select “GPS” by rotating the **DIAL** knob and advance to the next step, otherwise, enter your position (Longitude/Latitude) manually.



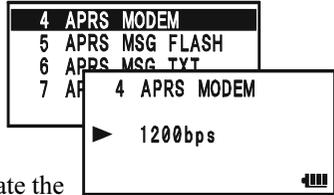
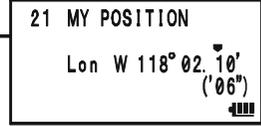
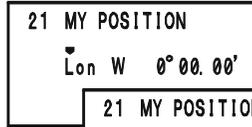
- 1) Select “Lat” by rotating the **DIAL** knob.
- 2) Press the <sup>SPS SQ TYP</sup>**(MODE)** key to enable entering of your latitude using the Decimal system.

### SSID LIST

SSID	DETAILS
Non	Home Station, Home Station IGate
-1	Digipeater
-2	Digipeater
-3	Digipeater
-4	HF to VHF Gateway
-5	IGate (not Home Station)
-6	Operation via Satellite
-7	Hand-held Transceiver, such as VX-8DR/DE
-8	Maritime Mobile
-9	Mobile Transceiver, such as FTM-350R/E
-10	Operation via Internet
-11	APRS touch-tone User (and the Occasional Balloons)
-12	Portable Units, such as Laptops, Camp Sites etc.
-13	Not Used
-14	Trackers
-15	HF Operation

## PREPARATIONS

- 3) Use the <sup>SC-MBND DN</sup>**(BAND)** and <sup>SPS SQ TYP</sup>**(MODE)** keys to navigation to each column and then use the **DIAL** knob to select the desired numbers in each column. Repeat for each column to complete your latitude entry.
  - 4) Move the cursor to “Lat” using the <sup>SC-MBND DN</sup>**(BAND)**/<sup>SPS SQ TYP</sup>**(MODE)** key and then rotate the **DIAL** knob one click clockwise to select “Lon”. Enter your longitude using the same procedure as described above, then advance to the next step.
22. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to save the new setting.
  23. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 4: APRS MODEM.
  24. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
  25. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “1200bps” (to activate the AX.25 modem).
  26. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit from the APRS/GPS Set Mode.



*You may memorize your current position as plotted by the GPS (up to ten points can be saved). See page 166 for details.*

The **VX-8DR/DE** provides many convenient functions for the APRS operation. Refer to the “APRS/GPS Set Mode” chapter beginning with page 162 for details.

### APRS ALERT BEEP LIST

EMERGENCY COMMENT Set	MESSAGE Received
x 3 times	
EMERGENCY COMMENT Received	GROUP/BULLETIN MESSAGE Received
x 12 times	
BEACON Received (@Filter “ON”)	MESSAGE ACK Received
BEACON Received (@Filter “OFF”)	MESSAGE REJ Received
OWN BEACON (MY POSITION) Received	

## RECEIVING AN APRS BEACON

- Set the “B-Band” to the APRS frequency. 144.390 MHz is generally used in North America. If you don’t know the APRS frequency of your country, ask your dealer.  
*The AX.25 modem cannot be activated in the “A-Band”.*

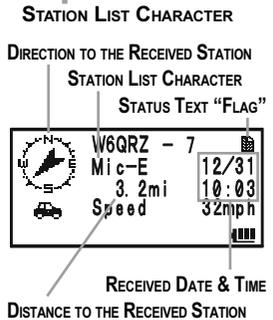
- Disable the Receiver Battery Saver via the Set Mode Item 79: SAVE RX.

*When the Receiver Battery Saver is turned on, the VX-8DR/DE can not reliably receive an APRS Beacon.*

- Press the **MENU** key several times until the “STATION LIST” screen appears on the display. The “STATION LIST” screen will save up to 50 stations. And the “STATION LIST” screen sorts each station according to the received time.



- To confirm the details of the received beacon, rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the **▲/▼** keys) to select the desired station, then press the **SC-MBND ON BAND** key. The “Received Data and Time”, “Distance and Direction of the station”, and other information will be displayed.



When the “Status Text” is included in the Mic Encoder Station Beacon, the **🚗** icon appears at the upper right corner of the display.

*Note:* You may jump to the top of the “STATION LIST” by pressing the **STEP 1** key.

- Rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the **▲/▼** keys) to scroll through additional lines or pages of the received information.

*Note:* You may confirm additional received beacons by pressing the **W** key and then rotating the **DIAL** knob (or pressing the **▲/▼** keys).

- Press the **SPS SQ TYP MODE** key to display the “Raw” data of the received APRS beacon.

- When the confirmation is finished, press the **SC-MBND ON BAND** key to return to the STATION LIST screen.

### STATION LIST CHARACTER

CHARACTER	DETAILS
E	Mic-E: Mic Encoder Station
Emg	Mic-E: Mic Encoder Station (Emergency Beacon)
P	Position (Fixed/Moving) Station
p	Position (Fixed/Moving) Station (Compressed Data)
W	Weather Station
w	Weather Station (Compressed Data)
O	Object Station
o	Object Station (Compressed Data)
I	Item Station
i	Item Station (Compressed Data)
K	Killed Station
k	Killed Station (Compressed Data)
S	Status Station
?	Other Station (Include Non-Decoding Station)



*When the VX-8DR/DE GPS signal is interrupted; such as when you enter into a tunnel, the display maintains the direction on the compass icon, distance to the received station and the position information (Longitude/Latitude) at the point where the GPS signal was lost.*

## RECEIVING AN APRS BEACON

### Deleting a Received Beacon from the “STATION LIST”

1. Press the **(MENU)** key several times until the STATION LIST screen appears on the display.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the **(▲)**/**(▼)** keys) to select the beacon station to be deleted.
3. Press the **(<sup>DW MT</sup>V/M)** key. The confirmation message (DELETE?) will appear on the display. Press the **(<sup>DW MT</sup>V/M)** key once more, the selected beacon station will be deleted from the STATION LIST.

STATION LIST	5/50
1 E W6QRZ - 7	10:03
2 W WB6QRZ	10:00
3 P W6QSP - 7	09:55
◀■■■■	

STATION LIST	5/50
2 W WB6QRZ	10:00
3 P W6QSP - 7	09:55
4 E WB6QRP- 3	09:53
◀■■■■	

STATION LIST	5/50
2	DELETE?
3 P W6QSP - 7	09:55
4 E WB6QRP- 3	09:53
◀■■■■	

### APRS FILTER SETTING

The APRS filter option allows you to receive only specified types of the data.

1. Press the **(MENU)** key several times until the STATION LIST screen appears on the display.
2. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 3: APRS FILTER.
4. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
5. Press the **(▲)**/**(▼)** key to select the “Filter” you wish to exclude, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “OFF”.
6. Repeat above steps and select “OFF” to any other filters you wish to exclude.
7. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to the STATION LIST screen.

STATION LIST	5/50
1 E W6QRZ - 7	10:03
2 W WB6QRZ	10:00
3 P W6QSP - 7	09:55
◀■■■■	

3 APRS FILTER	
4 APRS MODEM	
5 APRS MSG FLASH	
6 APRS MSG TXT	
◀■■■■	

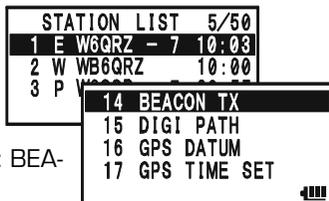
3 APRS FILTER	
▶ Mic-E : ON	
POSITION : ON	
WEATHER : ON	
◀■■■■	

## TRANSMIT AN APRS BEACON

To transmit your APRS Beacon, just press the  key.

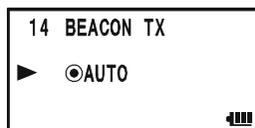
The **VX-8DR/DE** allows you to transmit your APRS Beacon automatically and repeatedly via the APRS/GPS Set Mode.

1. Press the  key several times until the STATION LIST screen appears on the display.
2. Press and hold the  key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 14: BEACON TX.
4. Press the  key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired “Auto” beacon mode.



MANUAL: Disable Automatic Transmission.

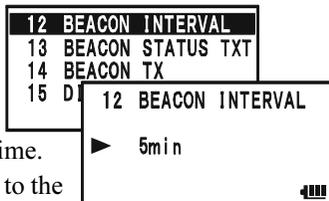
- AUTO: Enable Automatic Transmission.  
Transmits your APRS beacon in accordance with the interval determined by Set Mode Item 12: BEACON INTERVAL.



OSMART: Enable Automatic Transmission.

Transmits your APRS beacon in accordance with the interval determined by Set Mode Item 24: SmartBeaconing. This selection does not appear unless Set Mode Item 24: SmartBeaconing is activated. See page 167 for details.

6. Press the  key briefly, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 12: BEACON INTERVAL.
7. Press the  key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
8. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired interval time.
9. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to the STATION LIST screen.



When the APRS Beacon mode is set to “●AUTO”, the “●” icon will appear at the upper left corner of the display. Similarly, when the APRS Beacon mode is set to “OSMART”, the “○” icon will appear at the upper left corner of the display.



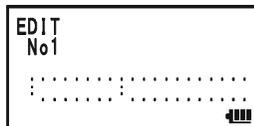
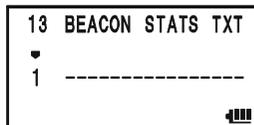
1) You may toggle the APRS Beacon mode between “MANUAL”, “AUTO”, and “SMART” by pressing the  key.

2) When the APRS frequency is busy (Squelch is opened), the VX-8DR/DE will not transmit an APRS Beacon in manual or automatic modes. Insure that the squelch is closed.

## TRANSMIT AN APRS BEACON

You may store five Status Text Messages (up to the 60 characters for each memory), and you may transmit one of these Status Text Messages with the APRS Beacon.

- Press the **(MENU)** key several times until the STATION LIST screen appears on the display.
  - Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
  - Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 13: BEACON STATS TXT.
  - Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
  - Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Status Text register (1 - 5) you wish to store data to.
  - Press the **(MODE)** key briefly to begin comment entry into the selected register.
  - Rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the keyboard) to select the first character of the comment.
  - Press the **(MODE)** key to move to the next character.
  - Repeat steps 6 and 7 to program the remainder of the comment.
  - If you make a mistake, press the **(BAND)** key to back-space the cursor, then re-enter the correct character.
  - You may add/delete a character to a comment using the following technique.
    - If you want to clear any previous comments, press the **(▲)/(▼)** key to select the "ALL CLEAR" then press the **(V/M)** key.
    - If you want to delete a previously-stored comment after the cursor, press the **(▲)/(▼)** key to select "CLEAR" then press the **(V/M)** key.
    - If you want to add a character, press the **(▲)/(▼)** key to select "INSERT" then press the **(V/M)** key.
- Note: Some transceivers cannot receive the full 60-character message. We recommend that you make the message as short as possible.*
- When you have completed your entry, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to the STATION LIST screen.



## TRANSMIT AN APRS BEACON

### DIGIPEATER PATH SETTING

The **VX-8DR/DE** allows you to set up to eight digipeaters for the APRS Packet Path.

The **VX-8DR/DE** is preset to “WIDE1-1” and “WIDE1-1, WIDE2-1” digi-path to insure that your transmitted APRS Beacon is repeated by the new-N paradigm digipeaters. We recommend that you use this setting by default (P3: WIDE1-1, WIDE2-1).

1. Press the **(MENU)** key several times until the STATION LIST screen appears on the display.
2. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 15: DIGI PATH.
4. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Path Number (P1 - P8) you wish to set.



**1) The Path Number “P2” and “P3” are fixed.**

**You cannot change the path route.**

**2) If you do not want to forward your APRS packet to another area via the digipeater, set the Path Number to “P1 (OFF)”, then press the PTT switch to save the new setting and exit to the STATION LIST screen.**

STATION LIST		5/50
1	E W6QRZ - 7	10:03
2	W WB6QRZ	10:00
3	P W6QSP - 7	09:55
▬▬▬		

15 DIGI PATH	
16	GPS DATUM
17	GPS TIME SET
18	GPS UNIT
▬▬▬	

15 DIGI PATH		(FIXED)
P3 (2)	1	WIDE1 - 1
	2	WIDE2 - 1
▬▬▬		

15 DIGI PATH		
P4 (2)	1	-----
	2	-----
▬▬▬		

6. Press the **(MODE)** key briefly to begin callsign entry into the selected path.
7. Rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the keyboard) to select the first character of the callsign (with SSID) of the digipeater.
8. Press the **(MODE)** key to move to the next character.
9. Repeats steps 7 and 8 to program the remainder of the callsign.
10. If you make a mistake, press the **(BAND)** key to backspace the cursor, then re-enter the correct character.
11. When you have completed your entry, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to the STATION LIST screen.

## RECEIVING AN APRS MESSAGE

1. Set the “B-Band” to the APRS frequency. 144.390 MHz is generally used in North America. If you don’t know the APRS frequency for your country, ask your dealer.  
*The AX.25 modem is not activated in the “A-Band”.*

2. Disable the Receiver Battery Saver from Set Mode Item 79: SAVE RX.

*When the Receiver Battery Saver is turned on, the VX-8DR cannot reliably receive APRS Messages.*

3. Press the  key several times until the APRS MESSAGE screen appears on the display.

The APRS MESSAGE screen stores up to 30 messages. The messages are sorted according to the time the station message is received. The latest message is stored into the first message slot (First-in, First-out format).

APRS MESSAGE		6/30
1	RX W6QRZ - 7	10:03
2	RX W6QRZ	10:00
3	RX W6QSP - 7	09:55
		

4. To confirm the received message, rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the / keys) to select the desired message, then press the  key.

RX	W6QRZ - 7	12/31
MSG:11		10:03
Hello!.....		
.....		
		

**Note:** You may jump to the top of the “APRS MESSAGE LIST” by pressing the  key.

5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the / keys) to scroll through additional lines or pages of the received stations message.

**Note:** You may confirm additional received beacons by pressing the  key and then rotating the **DIAL** knob (or pressing the / keys).

6. Press the  key to display the receive message “Raw” data.

7. When you have finished reading your message, press the  key to return to the APRS MESSAGE screen.

### Delete the Received Message from the “APRS MESSAGE” Screen

1. Press the  key several times until the APRS MESSAGE screen appears on the display.

APRS MESSAGE		6/30
1	RX W6QRZ - 7	10:03
2	RX W6QRZ	10:00
3	RX W6QSP - 7	09:55
		

2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the / keys) to select the message to be deleted.

3. Press the  key. The confirmation message (DELETE?) will appear on the display. Press the  key once more and the selected message will be deleted from the APRS MESSAGE screen.

APRS MESSAGE		6/30
2	RX W6QRZ	10:00
3	RX W6QSP - 7	09:55
4	RX W6QRP - 3	09:53
		

APRS MESSAGE		6/30
2	DELETE?	
3	RX W6QSP - 7	09:55
4	RX W6QRP - 3	09:53
		

## RECEIVING AN APRS MESSAGE

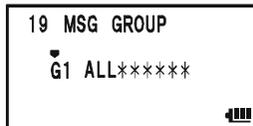
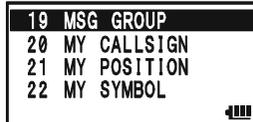
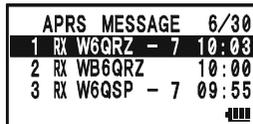
### MESSAGE GROUP SETTING

The Message Group option allows you to choose to receive only specific types of message information.

1. Press the **(MENU)** key several times until the APRS MESSAGE screen appears on the display.
2. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 19: MSG GROUP.
4. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
5. Press the **(▲)/(▼)** key to select the “Group” you wish to utilize (G1 ALL\*\*\*\*\*, G2 CQ\*\*\*\*\*\*, G3 QST\*\*\*\*\*\*, or G4 YAESU\*\*\*\*\*).

*Note:* “\*” is a wild card indicating any received character will be accepted in that slot.

6. If you add a new message group code and/or bulletin group code, select “G5” (for message group code) or “B1” ~ “B3” (for bulletin group code) by rotating the **DIAL** knob, then press the **(MODE)** key.
7. Use the **(MODE)** and **(BAND)** keys to navigate to each column, then use the **DIAL** knob to select the desired characters/numbers in each column. Repeat for each column to complete the message (up to 9 characters) or bulletin (up to 5 characters).
8. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to the APRS MESSAGE screen.

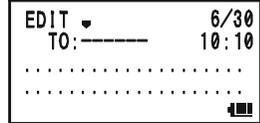


## TRANSMIT AN APRS MESSAGE

1. Press the key several times until the APRS MESSAGE screen appears on the display.

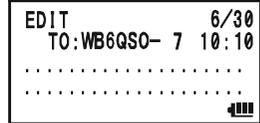


2. Press the key to enter the “EDIT” mode.



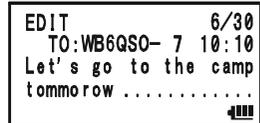
3. Any previously stored message may be cleared using the following procedures.

- 1) Press the key
- 2) Press the / key to select the “ALL CLEAR”.
- 3) Press the key.



4. Enter the callsign (with SSID) of the station you wish to contact using the / key pad (select the cursor) or turn the **DIAL** knob (select the number/letter).

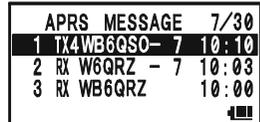
5. When you have completed entering the callsign (and SSID), press the key briefly.



6. Enter the message using the / key pad (select the cursor) or turn the **DIAL** knob (select the number/letter). Available length is up to 67 characters. You may add/delete a message/character using the following procedure.

- a. If you want to add a previously stored message (determined through APRS/GPS Set Mode item 6: APRS MSG TXT; see next page), press the / key to select the “MSG TXT 1” through “MSG TXT 7” then press the key.
- b. If you want to delete the message after the cursor, press the / key to select “CLEAR” then press the key.
- c. If you want to add a character, press the / key to select “INSERT” then press the key.

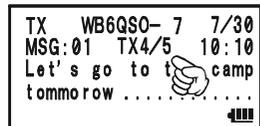
7. When the message entry is complete, press the key to transmit the message and return to the APRS MESSAGE screen. The transmitted message is stored into the APRS MESSAGE screen.



8. When an acknowledgment packet (“ack”) is received, the beeper will sound and “\*” icon will appear on the display. If an acknowledgment packet (“ack”) is not received, the APRS message is transmitted repeatedly five times, once each minute.



9. The remaining number of transmissions of the message is shown on the display. When there is no acknowledgment packet (“ack”) even if the APRS message transmits five times, the “•” (period) icon (on the APRS MESSAGE screen) or “TXOUT” notation (on the Detailed Message screen) will appear on



## TRANSMIT AN APRS MESSAGE

the display, instead of the remaining number of transmissions.



*You may select the numbers and letters for the*

*callsign and message with the key buttons (<sup>STEP</sup> 1 through <sup>SP BNK</sup> 9 <sup>WX</sup>), and (<sup>RADIO</sup> 0) in the same way as labeling memories.*

```

APRS MESSAGE 7/30
1 TX WB6QSO- 7 10:10
2 RX W6QRZ - 7 10:03
3 RX W6QRZ 10:00
    
```

```

TX WB6QSO- 7 7/30
MSG:01 TXOUT 10:10
Let's go to the camp
tomorrow .....
    
```

## STORE THE FIXED FORM MESSAGE

The **VX-8DR/DE** allows you to store five fixed form messages (up to 16 characters for each message).

1. Press the <sup>MENU</sup> key several times until the APRS MESSAGE screen appears on the display.
2. Press and hold the <sup>MENU</sup> key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 6: APRS MSG TXT.
4. Press the <sup>MENU</sup> key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Message register (1 - 7) you wish to store your message to.
6. Press the <sup>SPS SQ TYP</sup> <sup>MODE</sup> key briefly to begin message entry into the selected register.
7. Rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the keyboard) to select the first character of the message.
8. Press the <sup>SPS SQ TYP</sup> <sup>MODE</sup> key to move to the next character.
9. Repeats steps 7 and 8 to program the remainder of the message.
10. If you make a mistake, press the <sup>SC-MBND DN</sup> <sup>BAND</sup> key to backspace the cursor and re-enter the correct character.
11. When you have completed your message entry, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to the APRS MESSAGE screen.

```

APRS MESSAGE 6/30
1 RX W6QRZ - 7 10:03
2 RX WB6QRZ 10:00
3 RX W6QSP - 7 09:55
    
```

```

6 APRS MSG TXT
7 APRS MUTE
8 APRS RINGER MSG
9 APRS RINGER BCON
    
```

```

6 APRS MSG TXT
1 -----
    
```

```

6 APRS MSG TXT
1 h
    
```

```

6 APRS MSG TXT
1 hello!
    
```

# ARTS™ (AUTOMATIC RANGE TRANSPONDER SYSTEM)

The ARTS™ feature uses DCS signaling to inform both parties when you and another ARTS™-equipped station are within communications range. This may be particularly useful during Search-and Rescue situations, where it is important to stay in contact with other members of your group.

Both stations must set up their DCS codes to the same code number, then activate their ARTS™ feature using the command appropriate for their radio. Alert ringers may be activated, if desired.

Whenever you push the **PTT**, or every 25 (or 15) seconds after ARTS™ is activated, your radio will transmit a signal which includes a (subaudible) DCS signal for about 1 second. If the other radio is in range, the beeper will sound (if enabled) and the display will show “IN RANGE” as opposed to the out of range display “OUT RANGE” in which ARTS™ operation begins.



Whether you talk or not, the polling every 15 or 25 seconds will continue until you de-activate ARTS™. Every 10 minutes, moreover, you can have your radio transmit your callsign via CW, to comply with identification requirements. When ARTS™ is de-activated, DCS will also be deactivated (if you were not using it previously in non-ARTS™ operation).

If you move out of range for more than one minute (four pollings), your radio will sense that no signal has been received, three beeps will sound, and the display will revert to “OUT RANGE.” If you move back into range, your radio will again beep, and the display will change back to the “IN RANGE” indication.

During ARTS™ operation, your operating frequency will continue to be displayed, but no changes may be made to it or other settings; you must terminate ARTS™ in order to resume normal operation. This is a safety feature designed to prevent accidental loss of contact due to channel change, etc.

# ARTS™ (AUTOMATIC RANGE TRANSPONDER SYSTEM)

## BASIC ARTS™ SETUP AND OPERATION

1. Set your radio and the other radio(s) to the same DCS code number, per the discussion on page 36.
2. Press the **[W]** key, then press the **ARTS** (**4GH**) key. You will observe the “OUT RANGE” display on the LCD below the operating frequency. ARTS™ operation has now commenced.
3. Every 25 seconds, your radio will transmit a “polling” call to the other station. When that station responds with its own ARTS™ polling signal, the display will change to “IN RANGE” to confirm that the other station’s polling code was received in response to yours.
4. Press the **ARTS** (**4GH**) key to exit ARTS™ operation and resume normal functioning of the transceiver.

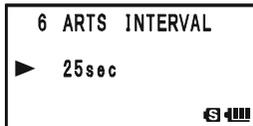


*ARTS™ won't work if you have used the Lock feature to disable the PTT!*

## ARTS™ POLLING TIME OPTIONS

The ARTS™ feature may be programmed to poll every 25 seconds (default value) or 15 seconds. The default value provides maximum battery conservation, because the polling signal is sent out less frequently. To change the polling interval:

1. Press and hold the **[MENU]** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 6: ARTS INTERVAL.
3. Press the **[MENU]** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired polling interval (25sec or 15sec).
5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



# ARTS™ (AUTOMATIC RANGE TRANSPONDER SYSTEM)

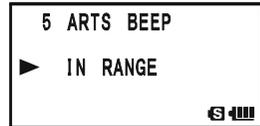
## ARTS™ ALERT BEEP OPTIONS

The ARTS™ feature allows two kinds of alert beeps (with the additional option of turning them off), to alert you to the current status of ARTS™ operation. Depending on your location and the potential annoyance associated with frequent beeps, you may choose the Beep mode which best suits your needs. The choices are:

- IN RANGE: The beeps are issued only when the radio first confirms that you are within range, but does not re-confirm with beeps thereafter.
- ALWAYS: Every time a polling transmission is received from the other station, the alert beeps will be heard.
- OFF: No alert beeps will be heard; you must look at the display to confirm current ARTS™ status.

To set the ARTS™ Beep mode, use the following procedure:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 5: ARTS BEEP.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired ARTS Beep mode (see above).
5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



## CW IDENTIFIER SETUP

The ARTS™ feature includes a CW identifier, as discussed previously. Every ten minutes during ARTS™ operation, the radio can be instructed to send “**DE (your callsign) K**” if this feature is enabled. The callsign field may contain up to 16 characters.

Here is how to program the CW Identifier:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.

2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 21: CW ID.

3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.

4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “ON” (to activate the CW ID function).

5. Press the <sup>SPS SQ TYP</sup>**(MODE)** key to enable programming your callsign. Press and hold the <sup>EMG R/H</sup>**(FM/RV)** key for two seconds to clear any previous callsign, if desired.

6. Rotate the **DIAL** knob or press the keyboard to set the first letter or number in your callsign.

*Example 1:* Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any of the 37 available characters.

*Example 2:* Press the <sup>SP BNK</sup>**(9 WX Z)** key repeatedly to toggle among the five available characters associated with that key: **W → X → Y → Z → 9 → W** …

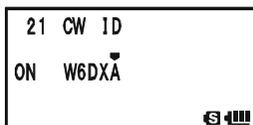
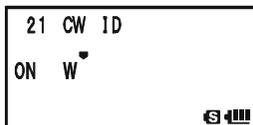
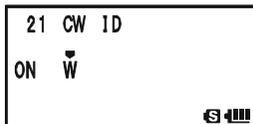
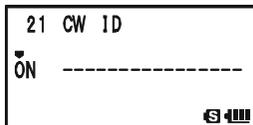
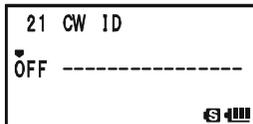
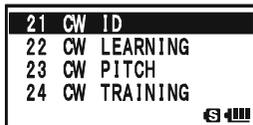
7. Press the <sup>SPS SQ TYP</sup>**(MODE)** key to move on to the next character, if needed.

8. Repeat steps 6 and 7 as many times as necessary to complete your callsign. Note that the “slant bar” (– • • – •) is among the available characters, should you be a “portable” station.

9. Press and hold the <sup>EMG R/H</sup>**(FM/RV)** key for two seconds to delete all data after the cursor that may have been previously stored.

10. If you make a mistake, press the <sup>SC MBND DN</sup>**(BAND)** key to backspace the cursor, then re-enter the correct letter/number.

11. When you have entered your entire callsign, press the **(MENU)** key briefly to confirm the callsign, then press the **PTT** switch to save the settings and exit to normal operation.



1) You may check your work by monitoring the entered callsign. To do this, repeat steps 1 - 3 above, then press the **(CW)** key.

2) You may adjust the monitoring tone (CW sidetone pitch) via Set Mode Item 23: CW PITCH. Available selections are 400 - 1000 Hz (50 Hz/step).

# SPECTRUM ANALYZER OPERATION

The Spectrum Analyzer allows viewing operating activity on channels above or below the current operating channel in the VFO mode.

The display indicates the relative signal strength on channels immediately adjacent to the current operating frequency.

*The Spectrum Analyzer feature can be activated only on the “A-Band” while the VX-8DR/DE is in the “Mono” band operation.*

Three basic operating modes for the Spectrum Analyzer are available:

**1Time:** In this mode, the transceiver sweeps the current band once.

**CONTINUOUS:** In this mode, the transceiver sweeps the current band repeatedly until the  key is pressed, or the Spectrum Analyzer is turned off.

**Full Time:** This mode is activated similar to a “CONTINUOUS” mode. However, the transceiver outputs the audio of the center frequency (▼) from a speaker when the Spectrum Analyzer is activated between 30 ~ 580 MHz (except FM Broadcast Band).

## SETTING UP THE SPECTRUM ANALYZER MODE:

1. Press and hold the  key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 91: SPEC-ANALYZER.
3. Press the  key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Spectrum Analyzer mode (see above).
5. Press the **PTT** switch momentarily to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



## TO ACTIVATE THE SPECTRUM ANALYZER:

1. Set the radio to the VFO mode on the “A-Band” in the “Mono” band mode.
2. Press the  key, then press the  key to activate the Spectrum Analyzer.
3. When the Spectrum Analyzer is activated, press the  or  key to change the visible bandwidth. Available selections are ±5, ±9, ±16, ±24, and ±50 channels (default: ±16 channels). The visible bandwidth, however, depends on the selected channel step size, so match the default channel steps with the amateur band you are using.
4. To turn the Spectrum Analyzer off and operate on the center (displayed) channel, press the  key to stop the sweep, if needed, then press the  key followed by the  key.





# CHANNEL COUNTER OPERATION

The Channel Counter allows measuring of the frequency of a nearby transmitter, without knowing that frequency in advance. The frequency can be measured by bringing the **VX-8DR/DE** close to the transceiver which is transmitting.

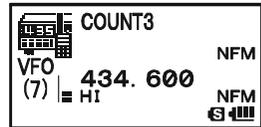
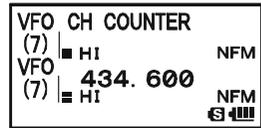
The **VX-8DR/DE** performs a high-speed search within a  $\pm 5$  MHz range from the frequency displayed on the LCD. When the strongest signal in that range is identified, the **VX-8DR/DE** displays the frequency of that (strongest) signal, and writes it into the special “Channel Counter” memory.

*Note:* This Channel Counter is designed to provide an *indication* of the operating frequency of the incoming signal, one that is close enough to allow the user to tune precisely to the other station’s frequency. This feature is not, however, designed to provide a precise determination of the other station’s frequency.



*The Channel Counter feature can only be activated while the VX-8DR/DE is operating in the “A-Band”.*

1. Set the “A-Band” to the VFO mode in the predicted frequency range for the transmitter to be measured, then set the “A-Band” to the “Operating” band (indicated in *large* characters).
2. Bring the **VX-8DR/DE** into close proximity to the transmitter to be measured.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob, while pressing and holding in the SPS SQ TYP **(MODE)** key, to select the “CH COUNTER” mode.
4. Release the SPS SQ TYP **(MODE)** key to begin the Channel Counter; the frequency of the nearby station will be displayed. When the channel counter is active, a 50 dB receiver front-end attenuator will be engaged. Therefore, only stations in close proximity may have their frequencies measured using this feature.
5. If it isn’t possible to determine the signal’s frequency, the “- - - NO - - -” notation appears for two seconds, then the transceiver will return to the frequency on which you were operating when you started Channel Counter operation.
6. When you are finished, press the SPS SQ TYP **(MODE)** key. The radio will exit from Channel Counter operation.



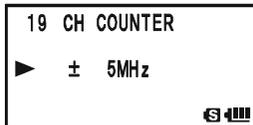
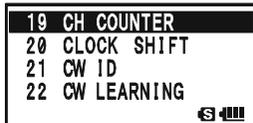
# CHANNEL COUNTER OPERATION

## SETTING THE CHANNEL COUNTER SWEEP WIDTH

You may change the bandwidth of the Channel Counter. Available selections are  $\pm 5$ ,  $\pm 10$ ,  $\pm 50$ , and  $\pm 100$  MHz (default:  $\pm 5$  MHz).

Here is the procedure for setting the Channel Counter Bandwidth:

1. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 19: CH COUNTER.
3. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired bandwidth (see above).
5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



# SMART SEARCH OPERATION

The Smart Search feature allows you to load frequencies automatically according to where activity is encountered by your radio. When Smart Search is engaged, the transceiver will search above and below your current frequency, storing active frequencies as it goes (without stopping on them even briefly); these frequencies are stored into a special Smart Search memory band, consisting of 31 memories (15 above the current frequency, 15 below the current frequency, plus the current frequency itself).

Two basic operating modes for Smart Search are available:

**SINGLE:** In this mode, the transceiver will sweep the current band once in each direction starting on the current frequency. All channels where activity is present will be loaded into the Smart Search memories; whether or not all 31 memories are filled, the search will stop after one sweep in each direction.

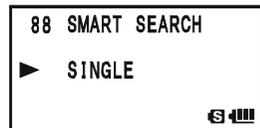
**CONTINUOUS:** In this mode, the transceiver will make one pass in each direction as with One-Shot searching; if all 31 channels are not filled after the first sweep, however, the radio will continue sweeping until they are all filled.



*The Smart Search feature can only be activated while the VX-8DR/DE is operating in the Mono band mode.*

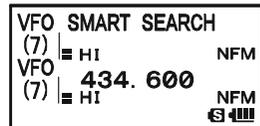
## SETTING THE SMART SEARCH MODE

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 88: SMART SEARCH.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Smart Search mode (see above).
5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



## STORING SMART SEARCH MEMORIES

1. Set the radio to the VFO mode in the “Mono” band mode. Be sure that you have the Squelch adjusted properly (so that band noise is quieted).
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob, while pressing and holding in the **(MODE)** key, to select the “SMART SEARCH” mode.
3. Release the **(MODE)** key, and then press and hold the **(BAND)** key to begin the Channel Counter.
4. As active channels are detected, you will observe the number of “loaded” channels increasing in the regular memory channel window.
5. Depending on the mode you set for Smart Search operation (“SINGLE” or “CONTINUOUS”), the Smart Search scan will eventually terminate, and the LCD will re-



# SMART SEARCH OPERATION

---

vert to Smart Search Memory Channel “C.”

6. To recall the Smart Search memories, rotate the **DIAL** to choose from among the Smart Search memories.
7. To return to normal operation, press the <sup>SPS SQ TYP</sup>**(MODE)** key.



*Smart Search is a great tool when visiting a city for the first time. You don't need to spend hours looking up repeater frequencies from a reference guidebook...just ask your VX-8DR/DE where the action is!*

# MESSAGE FEATURE

## GENERAL

The **VX-8DR/DE** provides a message feature, which sends a message (up to 16 characters) instead of sending a voice. 20 different messages can be programmed, any one of them can be selected and transmitted with your ID.

### Note

- ❑ The Message Feature requires that all members (1) use the Yaesu **VX-8DR/DE, VX-8R/E, VX-3R/E, or FTM-10R/SR/E/SE** transceiver, (2) store the same messages into the message slots, (3) store the same member list into the member box, and (4) set the same frequency.
- ❑ Does not send the Message through a repeater.

## PROGRAMMING A MESSAGE

(Requires all members set the same messages into the same message slots in the same order.)

The **VX-8DR/DE** has 20 message slots, including a factory-programmed message (EMERGENCY). The factory-programmed message of course can be overwritten at any time with personalized messages.

1. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.

2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 59: MESSAGE SELECT.

3. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.

4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Message slot into which you wish to store a message. The LCD displays the previously stored message.

5. Press the <sup>SPS 30 TTP</sup>**MODE** key briefly to enable programming of the message.

6. Press and hold in the <sup>EMGR/H</sup>**HM/RV** key for one second to clear the previously stored message, if desired.

7. Rotate the **DIAL** knob or press the keyboard to set the first character of the message you wish to store.

**Example 1:** Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any of the 61 available characters.

**Example 2:** Press the <sup>CODE</sup>**2/ABC** key repeatedly to toggle among the four available characters associated with that key: **a** → **b** → **c** → **A** → **B** → **C** → **2** → **a** ....

8. Press the <sup>SPS 30 TTP</sup>**MODE** key to move on to the next character, if needed.



## PROGRAMMING A MESSAGE

9. Repeat steps 7 and 8 above to complete the message (up to 16 characters). If you make a mistake, press the <sup>SC-MBND ON</sup> **BAND** key to move back to the incorrect character, then re-enter the correct character.
 

59 MESSAGE SELECT  
 1 C
10. Press and hold in the <sup>EMG R/H</sup> **HM/RV** key for one second to delete all data after the cursor that may have been previously stored.
11. When the Message entry is complete, press the **MENU** key briefly to save the new setting.
 

59 MESSAGE SELECT  
 1 CALL ME
12. If you wish to store another message, repeat steps 3 through 11 above.
13. Press the **PTT** switch to exit to normal operation.

## PROGRAMMING A MEMBER LIST

(Requires all members set the same member list (includes own ID) into the same member box in the same order.)

It is possible to register a maximum of 20 persons, in order to identify the sender. When you receive a message transfer, you will know who sent the message by the ID in the register. In addition, your ID can be sent to the members when you transmit any messages to them.

If all the members share the register information (ID), the message sender ID will be shown on the display when receiving the message.

Even if no IDs are registered, the message function can work. However, in this case, "MESSAGE1" though "MESSAGE20" will be displayed when receiving a message.

We recommend that you use your call sign for the member list.

1. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 57: MESSAGE LIST.
3. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired member box (1 ~ 20) into which you wish to store a member ID. The LCD will display the previously stored personal ID.
5. Press the <sup>SPS SQ TYP</sup> **MODE** key briefly to enable programming of the personal ID.
6. Press and hold in the <sup>EMG R/H</sup> **HM/RV** key for two seconds to clear the previously stored personal ID, if desired.
7. Rotate the **DIAL** knob or press the keyboard to set the first



# MESSAGE FEATURE

## PROGRAMMING A MEMBER LIST

character of the message you wish to store.

**Example 1:** Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any of the 61 available characters.

**Example 2:** Press the  $\overline{\text{AF-DUAL}}_{\text{7 PQ RS}}$  key repeatedly to toggle among the nine available characters associated with that key: **p** → **q** → **r** → **s** → **P** → **Q** → **R** → **S** → **7** → **p** .....

- Press the  $\overline{\text{SPS SQTYP}}_{\text{MODE}}$  key to move on to the next character, if needed.
- Repeat steps 7 and 8 above to complete the personal ID (up to 8 characters). If you make a mistake, press the  $\overline{\text{SC-MBND DN}}_{\text{BAND}}$  key to move back to the incorrect character, then re-enter the correct character.
- Press and hold in the  $\overline{\text{EMGR/H}}_{\text{HM/RV}}$  key for two seconds to delete all data after the cursor that may have been previously stored.
- When the personal ID entry is complete, press the **(MENU)** key briefly to save the new setting.
- If you wish to store another personal ID, repeat steps 3 through 10 above.
- Press the **PTT** switch to exit to normal operation.

57 MESSAGE LIST  
1 R

57 MESSAGE LIST  
1 R

57 MESSAGE LIST  
1 RICHARD

## SET YOUR PERSONAL ID

You may choose your personal ID from the member list as follows.

- Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 58: MESSAGE REGISTER.
- Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the member box (1 ~ 20) where your ID is stored.
- Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

58 MESSAGE REGISTER  
59 MESSAGE SELECT  
60 MIC GAIN  
61 MONI/T-CALL

58 MESSAGE REGISTER  
1 RICHARD

58 MESSAGE REGISTER  
10 JERRY

## SENDING A MESSAGE

The registered message can be sent to the members who are receiving on the coordination frequency. When a message is sent, the transmitter's ID will be sent also, and the receiver can identify who sent the message.

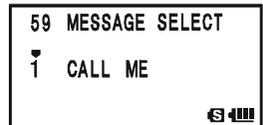


*The “Personal ID” setting (described in the previous paragraph) is required for the transmitter's ID to be shown with the received message.*

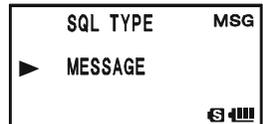
1. Set the radio to the coordination frequency.
2. Press and hold the **[MENU]** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 59: MESSAGE SELECT.
4. Press the **[MENU]** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.



5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Message slot you wish to send.
6. Press the **PTT** switch to exit to normal operation.



7. Press the **[FW]** key, then press the **[MODE]** key. This provides a “Short-cut” to Menu Item 95: SQL TYPE.
8. Rotate the **DIAL** knob until “MESSAGE” appears on the display; this activates the Message feature.



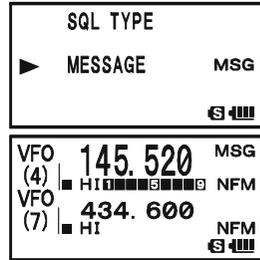
9. Press the **PTT** switch to exit from the Menu mode and activate the Message feature. When the Message feature is activated, the “MSG” notation will appear on the display.
10. Press the **PTT** switch again (without speaking into the microphone) to transmit the selected message on the coordination frequency. It takes approximately 6 seconds to transmit the message.



# MESSAGE FEATURE

## RECEIVING A MESSAGE

1. Set the radio to the coordination frequency.
2. Press the **[W]** key, then press the **[MODE]** key. This provides a “Short-cut” to Set Mode Item 95: SQL TYPE.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob until “MESSAGE” appears on the display; this activates the Message feature.
4. Press the **PTT** switch to exit from the Set Mode and activate the Message feature. When the Message feature is activated, the “MSG” notation will appear on the display.
5. When you receive a message: a beep sounds, the **LED** light blinks white, and [“Message” FROM “sending station’s ID”] scrolls on the display.
6. Press any key (except **[VOL]** key) to clear the received message, and wait for a new message.



*If you enable the CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell feature (described previously), you can tell that you are receiving a message by the ringing “bell” sound alert.*

---

## EMERGENCY CHANNEL OPERATION

---

The **VX-8DR/DE** includes an “Emergency” feature, which may be useful if you have someone monitoring on the same frequency as your transceiver’s UHF “Home” channel. See page 49 for details on setting the Home channel.

The “Emergency” feature is activated by pressing and holding in the  key for one second.

When this is done, (A) the radio is placed on the UHF amateur band Home channel, (B) it emits a loud “Alarm” sound (the volume is controlled by rotating the **DIAL** knob while pressing and holding the **[VOL]** key), (C) it flashes the **LED** light in white, (D) if you press the **PTT** switch, you will disable the Emergency feature temporarily. You can then transmit on the UHF Home channel, and (E) two seconds after the **PTT** switch release, the Emergency feature will resume.

To disable the “Emergency” feature, press and hold the  key for one second or turn the radio Off by pressing and holding in the  (**PWR**) switch for one second.

Use this feature if you are out for a walk and want a quick way of alerting a family member to a dangerous situation. The alarm sound may discourage an attacker and allow you to escape.



- 1) Be sure to arrange with a friend or family member to be monitoring on the same frequency, as there will be no identification sent via the Emergency alarm sound. And do not transmit the alarm tone except in a true emergency!*
- 2) The LED light may be changed to another function via Set Mode Item 34: **EMERGENCYSELECT**; see page 147.*

# EMERGENCY FEATURE

---

## EMERGENCY AUTOMATIC ID (EAI) FEATURE

---

The Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) feature can be used to aid in searching for persons who are incapacitated in disasters like earthquakes, especially search-and-rescue personnel who may have become injured in a debris field. When using the EAI feature, a searcher transmits a unique command (CTCSS tone pair), which will automatically cause the injured party's radio to transmit, so others may perform direction-finding and effect a rescue. The incapacitated party may not be able to speak or even press the **PTT** switch. The callsign of the incapacitated person may also be transmitted, to assist the rescue team.

If an emergency group is working in a dangerous area, all members should engage the EAI feature on their transceivers, so that others can assist a fallen team member, if necessary.

The Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) Feature has two operating modes: (1) Interval mode and (2) Continuous mode. *In the Interval mode* (when the **VX-8DR/DE** receives the CTCSS tone pair), the radio will transmit a loud (0.5 second) beep every 2.5 seconds until the EAI timer expires. *In the continuous mode*, the radio will automatically transmit a continuous signal (with maximum microphone gain), until the EAI timer expires.

The EIA is activated when the CTCSS tone pair stored in the Receiving Pager Code Memory (configured via Set Mode Item 67: PAGE CODE-RX) is received for 5 seconds on the frequency, which is stored in Memory Channel "EAI." It is NOT necessary for the incapacitated person to press the **PTT** switch.

A call sign may be stored in the radio and the CW identifier enabled via Set Mode Item 21: CW. Then, when the EAI feature is activated in the Interval mode, the radio will transmit the callsign once each minute. In addition, the bright LED will blink the call sign in Morse code. The "callsign" ID can be changed to any desired sequence up to 16 characters, such as a name. The radio will transmit a loud (0.5 second) beep every 2.5 seconds, and send the call sign each minute, until the EAI timer expires.

The Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) Feature requires that you:

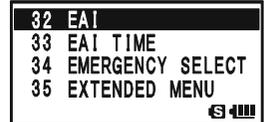
- 1) Store the CTCSS Tone Pair into the Receiving Pager Memory (see page 40 for the procedure),
- 2) Store the desired UHF coordination frequency into Memory Channel "EAI" (see page 47 for procedure). (We suggest using a frequency different from your normal operating channel.)
- 3) Set the operating band to "A-Band".
- 4) Activate the EAI function "Set Mode Item 32: EAI" to "ON". The **VX-8DR/DE** radio may now be used normally.

The EIA function will monitor the EIA memory channel in the background, and it will be activated when the Pager Memory Tone Pair is received on the EIA memory channel.

## EMERGENCY AUTOMATIC ID (EAI) FEATURE

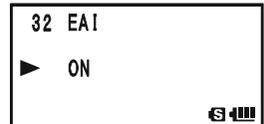
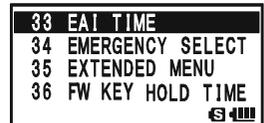
### SELECTING THE EAI MODE AND ITS TRANSMIT TIME

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 33: EAI TIME.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired EAI mode (Interval EAI “INT” or Continuous EAI “CON”) and transmit time (1-10, 15, 20, 30, 40, and 50 minutes).
5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



### ACTIVATING THE EAI FEATURE

1. Set the **VX-8DR** operating band to “A-Band”.
2. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 32: EAI.
4. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “ON” (thus activating the EAI feature).
6. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation (with EAI feature “ON”).



When the EAI feature is activated, the “EAI” icon will appear at the bottom of the display.

To disable the EAI feature, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select “OFF” in step “5” above.



*The VX-8DR/DE will ignore the EAI feature when (1) the squelch is open, (2) there is an incoming signal on the operating frequency, (3) the operating frequency is the same as the frequency which is stored in the Memory Channel “EAI,” or (4) a VHF frequency is stored in Memory Channel “EAI.”*

# EMERGENCY FEATURE

## EMERGENCY AUTOMATIC ID (EAI) FEATURE

### TO LOCATE AN UNRESPONSIVE OPERATOR USING THE EAI FEATURE

1. Recall the Memory Channel “EAI” (must be the same as the searched person’s radio), which is found at the end of the “regular” memory channels.

MR		436. 400	PAG
EAI	■ HI		NFM
VFO		434. 600	
(7)	■ HI		NFM
			📶

2. Set the Transmitting Pager Code Memory tone pair to the same CTCSS tone pair stored in the Receiving Pager Code Memory of the missing person’s radio.

- 1) Press the **[BW]** key, then press the **CODE** **[2 ABC]** key. This provides a “Short-cut” to Set Mode Item 68: PAGE CODE-TX.
- 2) Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the first tone.
- 3) Press the **MODE** **[SPS SQ TYP]** key.
- 4) Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the second tone.
- 5) Press the **CODE** **[2 ABC]** key to save the new setting and exit from setting mode.

PAGER CODE-TX	
▶	*05 47
	📶

PAGER CODE-TX	
▶	07*47
	📶

3. Press and hold in the **PTT** switch for five seconds. If the EAI signal is received by a **VX-8DR** transceiver programmed with matching CTCSS Receiving Pager Code, the EAI feature will activate. The lost operator’s radio will transmit in accordance with the setting of Set Mode item 33: EAI TIME (For example, *in the Interval mode*, the radio will transmit a loud (0.5 second) beep every 2.5 seconds until the EAI timer expires. *In the continuous mode*, the radio will automatically transmit continuously with maximum microphone gain). You may now begin direction-finding efforts.

4. The ATT (Front End Attenuator) is often helpful in locating the missing person’s radio, as peaks in weaker signals are more easily observed. You may select the ATT level “ATT 1 (10 dB),” “ATT 2 (50 dB),” and “ATT OFF” by pressing the **BAND** **[SC-MBND DN]** key to reduce the signal.

MR		ATT 1	PAG
EAI	■ HI		NFM
VFO		434. 600	
(7)	■ HI		NFM
			📶

MR		ATT 2	PAG
EAI	■ HI		NFM
VFO		434. 600	
(7)	■ HI		NFM
			📶

5. Press the **V/M** **[DW MT]** key to exit to normal operation.

MR		ATT OFF	PAG
EAI	■ HI		NFM
VFO		434. 600	
(7)	■ HI		NFM
			📶

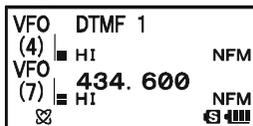
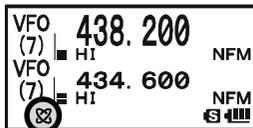
# INTERNET CONNECTION FEATURE

## GENERAL

The **VX-8DR/DE** can be used to access a “node” (repeater or base station) which is tied into the Vertex Standard WIREST<sup>™</sup> (Wide-Coverage Internet Repeater Enhancement System) network, operating in the “SRG” (Sister Radio Group) mode. Details may be found at the WIREST-II Web site: <http://www.yaesu.com/jp/en/wiresinfo-en/index.html>. This feature may also be used to access other systems, as described below.

## SRG (“SISTER RADIO GROUP”) MODE

1. Press the  key to activate the Internet Connection feature. The “” icon will appear in the lower left corner of the display.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob, while pressing and holding in the  key, to select the access number (“DTMF 0” - “DTMF 9”, “DTMF A”, “DTMF B”, “DTMF C”, “DTMF D”, “DTMF \*”, “DTMF #”) corresponding to the WIREST<sup>™</sup> repeater to which you wish to establish an Internet link (ask your repeater owner/operator if you don’t know the access numbers in the network). Now press the **PTT** switch to exit from the selection mode.
3. With the Internet Connection feature activated (as in step 1 above), the **VX-8DR** will generate a brief (0.1 second) DTMF tone according to your selection in step 2. This DTMF tone is sent at the beginning of every transmission to establish or maintain the link to the remote WIREST<sup>™</sup> repeater operating in the SRG mode.
4. To disable the Internet Connection feature, press the  key again (The “” icon disappear from the display).



*If other users report that you always have a DTMF “beep” at the beginning of each transmission, and you are not operating in conjunction with Internet access, disable this function via step 4 above.*

# INTERNET CONNECTION FEATURE

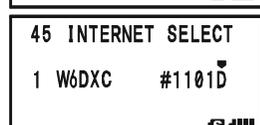
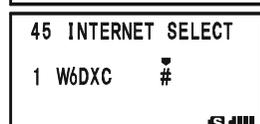
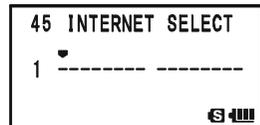
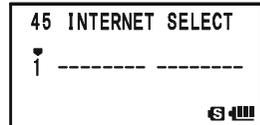
## FRG (“FRIENDLY RADIO GROUP”) MODE

You may access other Internet Link Systems (including WIRES™ in the FRG mode) that use a DTMF string for access.

### PROGRAMMING THE FRG CODE

Load the DTMF tones which you wish to use for Internet-link access into an Internet Memory Register. For purposes of this example, we will use “#1101D” as the access code of the W6DXC node.

1. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 45: INTERNET SELECT.
3. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the DTMF Memory register (“1” - “64”) into which you wish to store the access code.
5. If you wish to attach an alpha/numeric name “Tag” to the Internet Memory, proceed to the next step; otherwise press the **BAND** key then skip to step 13.
6. Press the **MODE** key briefly to enable programming of the name tag.
7. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the first digit of the desired label.
8. Press the **MODE** key to move to the next character.
9. If you make a mistake, press the **BAND** key to back-space the cursor, then re-enter the correct letter, number, or symbol.
10. Repeat steps 7 through 9 to program the remaining letters, numbers, or symbols of the desired label. Eight characters may be used in the creation of a label.
11. When you have programmed a label that is less than 8 characters, press the **MODE** key *twice* to confirm the label and enable storing the access code; otherwise, just program the 8 character label and press the **MODE** key *one time*.
12. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “#”.
13. Press the **MODE** key briefly to accept the first digit and move to the second digit of the DTMF string.
14. If you make a mistake, press the **BAND** key to backspace the cursor, then re-enter the correct letter or number.
15. Repeat steps 12 through 14 until you have completed the access code (“#1101D”).



# INTERNET CONNECTION FEATURE

## FRG (“FRIENDLY RADIO GROUP”) MODE

- When you have stored an access code that is less than 8 digits, press the <sup>SPS SQ TYP</sup> (MODE) key *twice* to confirm the code and enable storing the access code; otherwise, just enter the 8 digits and press the <sup>SPS SQ TYP</sup> (MODE) key *one time*.
- Repeat steps 4 through 16 to store other access codes, if so desired.
- Press the **PTT** switch to save the settings and exit to normal operation.

### OPERATION (ACCESSING AN FRG NODE)

- Press and hold the (MENU) key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 44: INTERNET MODE.
- Press the (MENU) key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set this Set Mode Item to “FRG” (thus activating the “Other Internet Link System” mode).
- Press the **PTT** switch to save the new settings.
- Press the <sup>TX PO</sup> (⊗) key briefly to activate the Internet Connection feature. The “⊗” icon will appear in the lower left of the display.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob while pressing the <sup>TX PO</sup> (⊗) key to select the Internet Memory register number (“1” - “64”) corresponding to the Internet link repeater to which you wish to establish an Internet link, then press the **PTT** switch briefly to lock in the selected access number.
- Once the Internet Connection feature is activated as in step 7 above, you may press the <sup>TX PO</sup> (⊗) key, while you are transmitting, to send out the selected DTMF string (to establish the link to the desired Internet-link node).
- To return to the WIRES™ SRG mode, repeat steps 1 - 5 above, selecting “SRG” in step 4.



# DTMF OPERATION

The **VX-8DR/DE**'s keypad allows easy DTMF dialing for Autopatch, repeater control, or Internet-link access purposes. Besides numerical digits [0] through [9], the keypad includes the [\*] and [#] digits, plus the [A], [B], [C], and [D] tones often used for repeater control.

## MANUAL DTMF TONE GENERATION

You can generate DTMF tones during transmission manually.

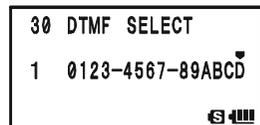
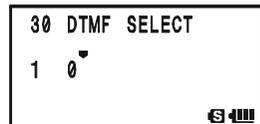
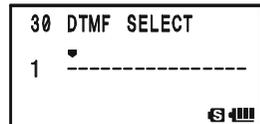
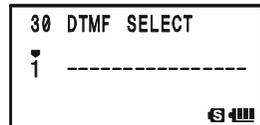
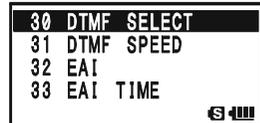
1. Press the **PTT** switch to begin transmission.
2. While transmitting, press the desired numbers on the keypad.
3. When you have sent all the digits desired, release the **PTT** key.

## DTMF AUTODIALER

Nine DTMF Autodial memories are provided, allowing you to store telephone numbers for autopatch use. You can also store short autopatch or Internet-link access code streams to avoid having to send them manually.

### Here is the DTMF Autodial storage procedure:

1. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 30: DTMF SELECT.
3. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the DTMF Memory register (1 - 10) into which you wish to store this DTMF string.
5. Press the **MENU** key briefly to begin DTMF Memory entry into the selected register.
6. Press and hold in the **EMG R/H** key for two seconds to clear the previously-stored data, if desired.
7. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the first digit of the DTMF string. Selectable entries are 0 - 9, A - D, \*, and #. You may select "--" to store a "Pause", if needed.
8. Press the **MENU** key to move to the next character.
9. Repeats steps 7 and 8 to program the remaining the DTMF string.
10. Press and hold in the **EMG R/H** key for two seconds to delete the previously-stored data after the cursor.
11. If you make a mistake, press the **SC-MEND ON** key to back-space the cursor, re-enter the correct number.
12. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation. To store other numbers, repeat this process, using a different DTMF memory register.



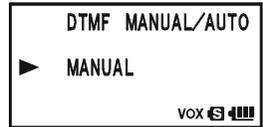
# DTMF OPERATION



You may check your work by monitoring the entered DTMF string. To do this, repeat steps 1 - 4 above, then press the **[M]** key.

## To send a telephone number:

1. Press the **[M]** key, then press the **[DTMF 3 DEF]** key. This provides a “Short-cut” to Set Mode Item 29: DTMF MANUAL/AUTO.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “AUTO” (to activate the DTMF Autodialer function).
3. Press the **PTT** switch to exit to normal operation and activate the DTMF Autodialer function (the “**[M]**” icon will appear).
4. In the Autodialer function mode, first press the **PTT** key, then press the numerical key (**[STEP 1]** through **[SP BNK 9 WA 9]**, and **[RADIO 0]**: representing “10”) corresponding to the DTMF memory string you wish to send. Once the string begins, you may release the **PTT** key, as the transmitter will be held “on the air” until the DTMF string is completed.



To disable the DTMF Autodialer, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select “MANUAL” in step “2” above.



1) You can change the DTMF Autodialer sending speed, using Set Mode Item 31: DTMF SPEED, see page 146 for details.

2) You can also set a longer delay between the time your transmitter is keyed and the first DTMF digit is sent, using Set Mode Item 28: DTMF DELAY, see page 146 for details.

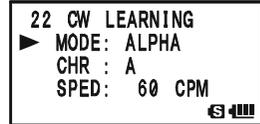
# CW LEARNING FEATURE

The **VX-8DR/DE** provides a CW learning feature, which sends the designated Morse Code via the sidetone (heard in the speaker) to help your CW learning.

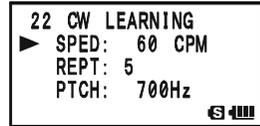
1. Press and hold the **[MENU]** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 22: CW LEARNING.
3. Press the **[MENU]** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Training mode (displayed in fine print at the upper edge of the LCD):  
ALPHA: Sends the Alphabet characters  
ALPHA AUTO: Sends the Alphabet characters (move to next character automatically)  
NUMBER: Sends the Numeric characters  
NUMBER AUTO: Sends the Numeric characters (move to next character automatically)  
SYMBL: Sends the Symbol characters  
SYMBL AUTO: Sends the Symbol characters (move to next character automatically)
5. Press the **[▼]** key to change the cursor to “CHR”, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the CW code which you want to learn.
6. Press the **[▼]** key to change the cursor to “SPED”, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Morse speed. You may select the units of the code speed in either “CPM (characters per minute)” or “WPM (Words per minute)” by using the **DIAL** knob from Set Item “FORM”.
7. Press the **[▼]** key to change the cursor to “REPT”, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the sending repetition (1 - 9).
8. Press the **[▼]** key to change the cursor to “PTCH”, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to adjust the CW sidetone pitch (400 - 1000 Hz, 50 Hz/step).
9. Press the **[▼]** key to change the cursor to “LED”, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to switch the flashing of the (white) LED light “on” and “off”.
10. Press the **[FW]** key to begin generating the selected code characters the designated number of times (Only the speaker CW sidetone is heard, the radio does not transmit).
11. You may adjust the CW sidetone audio level by rotating the **DIAL** knob while pressing and holding the **[VOL]** key.
12. If one of the “AUTO” modes is not selected in step 4 above, press the **[FW]** key to send again, or select another code by rotating the **DIAL** knob from “CHR” item and press the **[FW]** key to begin generation.
13. To stop CW generation, press the **[FW]** key again.
14. To disable CW learning feature, press the **PTT** switch.



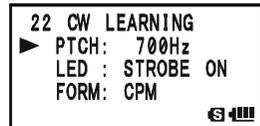
22 CW LEARNING  
23 CW PITCH  
24 CW TRAINING  
25 DC VOLTAGE



22 CW LEARNING  
▶ MODE: ALPHA  
CHR : A  
SPED: 60 CPM



22 CW LEARNING  
▶ SPED: 60 CPM  
REPT: 5  
PTCH: 700Hz



22 CW LEARNING  
▶ PTCH: 700Hz  
LED : STROBE ON  
FORM: CPM

## CW LEARNING FEATURE

---



*The “CPM” selection is based on the international “PARIS” standard, which stipulates five characters per word.*

# CW TRAINING FEATURE

The **VX-8DR/DE** provides another CW learning feature; call it a CW Training feature, which sends random Morse Code via the sidetone (heard in the speaker), so you can improve your CW proficiency.

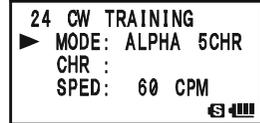
1. Press and hold the **[MENU]** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.

2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 24: CW TRAINING.



3. Press the **[MENU]** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.

4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Training mode (displayed in fine print at the upper edge of the LCD):



ALPHA 5CHR: Sends five Alphabet characters only

ALPHA REPT: Sends Alphabet characters only (Repeatedly)

NUMBER 5CHR: Sends five Numeric characters only

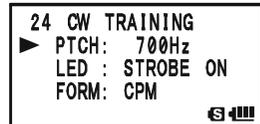
NUMBER REPT: Sends Numeric characters only (Repeatedly)

MIX 5CHR: Sends five Alphabet, Numeric, “?”, and “/” characters (Mixed)

MIX REPT: Sends Alphabet, Numeric, “?”, and “/” characters (Mixed, Continuously in groups of five)

5. Press the **[▼]** key to change the cursor to “SPED”, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Morse speed. You may select the units of the code speed between “CPM (characters per minute)” and “WPM (Words per minute)” by the **DIAL** knob from Set Item “FORM”.

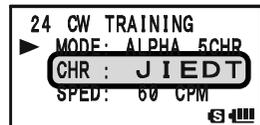
6. Press the **[▼]** key to change the cursor to “PTCH”, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to adjust the CW sidetone pitch (400 - 1000 Hz, 50 Hz/step).



7. Press the **[▼]** key to change the cursor to “LED”, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to switch the flashing of the (white) LED light “on” and “off”.

8. Press the **[▲/▼]** key to change the cursor to “MODE”.

9. Press the **[FW]** key to begin generation of the code characters (CW sidetone only, the radio does not transmit); the generated characters will appear at the right of the “CHR” item.



10. You may adjust the CW sidetone audio level by rotating the **DIAL** knob while pressing and holding the **[VOL]** key.

11. If one of the “5CHR” modes is selected in step 4 above, press the **[FW]** key to send another code group.

12. To stop CW generation, press the **[FW]** key again.

13. To disable CW training feature, press the **PTT** switch.



*The “CPM” selection is based on the international “PARIS” standard, which stipulates five characters per word.*

# SENSOR MODE

The **VX-8DR/DE** always displays the “Battery Voltage” and “Current Time” while the **VX-8DR/DE** is operating in the “Mono” band mode with the *Large* characters, the **VX-8DR/DE** can display various information provided by internal sensors. Available selections are “Battery Voltage”, “Temperature”, “Audio Wave-form”, “Current Barometric Pressure”, “Current Altitude”, and “off”.



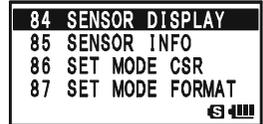
The Barometric Pressure sensor requires calibration of the “offset” parameters, so that differences in pressure can be used to calculate altitude. This procedure requires that you have a calibrated barometer, and that you know your current altitude. If you are at sea level, of course, the latter parameter requires no research.



*The Sensor mode is only displayed while the VX-8DR/DE is operating in the Mono band mode with the Large characters. The internal sensor takes measurements continuously unless the Sensor mode is disabled.*

To display the sensor information:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 84: SENSOR DISPLAY.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the sensor mode you wish to display.



**DC:** Indicates the battery voltage and battery type.

**TEMP:** Indicates the current temperature inside the transceiver’s case.

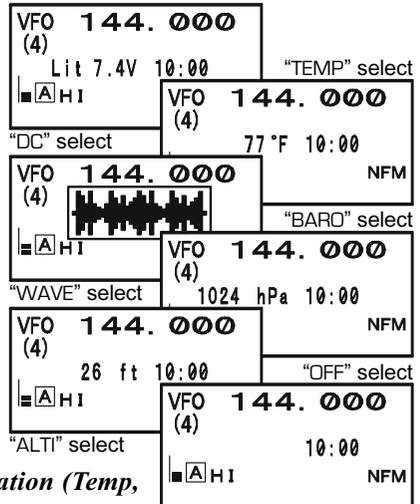
**WAVE:** Depicts the (RX and TX) audio wave-form.

**BARO:** Indicates the Barometric Pressure.

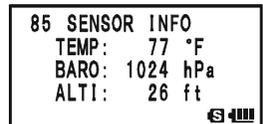
**ALTI:** Indicates the Altitude.

**OFF:** Disables the sensor information (Indicates the “Current Time” only).

5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to exit to normal operation and display the sensor information on the display.



*You may monitor the sensor information (Temp, Baro, and Alti) at the same time, using Set Mode Item 85: SENSOR INFO.*



# SENSOR MODE

## SENSOR MODE OPTIONS

### CLOCK SET

The **VX-8DR/DE** has a 24-hour clock with a calendar which covers all dates from January 1, 2000 through December 31, 2099 (accuracy:  $\pm 30$  sec/month).

To set the clock:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 98: TIME SET.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Menu Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the “*year*” setting.
5. Press the **(MODE)** key briefly, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the “*month*” setting.
6. Repeat the above step to set the “*day*,” “*day of the week*,” “*hour*,” and “*minute*” selections.
7. Press the **(MODE)** key briefly, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to set “Timer Signal” On (SIG) or Off (--). In the “SIG” mode, a double-beep will be emitted from the speaker at the top of each hour, as long as the transceiver is turned on.
8. Press the **(MODE)** key briefly, press the **(V/M)** key to start the clock from “00” seconds.
9. When you have finished the time setup, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.

98	TIME SET
99	TONE FREQUENCY
100	TONE-SRCH MUTE
101	TONE-SERCH SPEED
	

98	TIME SET
	2008. 01. 01 TUE
	

98	TIME SET
	00:00 SIG SET
	



*The VX-8DR/DE has a rechargeable Li-Ion battery cell used just for the clock. Therefore, the VX-8DR/DE can maintain its clock data for approximately two months without using the main battery pack or external DC power.*

## SENSOR MODE OPTIONS

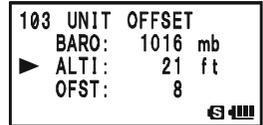
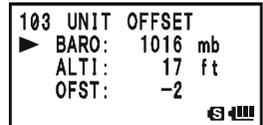
### SELECTING THE MEASUREMENT UNITS OF THE SENSOR UNIT

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 104: UNIT SELECT.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the preferred unit (°C or °F).
5. Press the **(▼)** key to change the cursor to “BARO”, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the preferred unit (hPa, mb, mmHg, or inch).
6. Press the **(▼)** key to change the cursor to “ALTI”, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the preferred unit (m or ft).
7. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



### CORRECTING THE SENSOR UNIT

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 103: UNIT OFFSET.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to adjust the **VX-8DR** display to the *calibrated* barometer value.  
*Note:* The offset value appears in an “OFST” row.
5. Press the **(▼)** key to change the cursor to “ALTI”, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to adjust the **VX-8DR** display to the true altitude at your current location.  
*Note:* The offset value appears in an “OFST” row.
6. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



*The VX-8DR/DE's altimeter calculates from atmospheric pressure. Therefore, you must perform the Barometric correction first.*

# MISCELLANEOUS SETTING

## PASSWORD

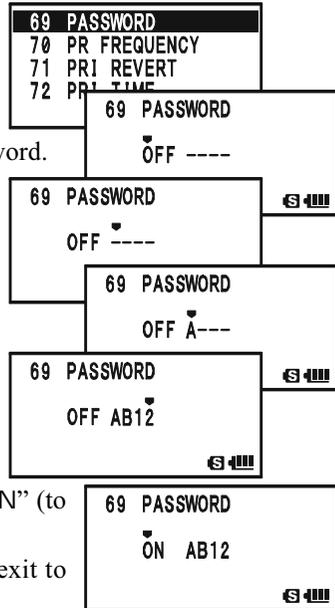
The **VX-8DR/DE** provides a password feature which can minimize the chance that your transceiver could be used by an unauthorized party.

When the password feature is activated, the radio will ask for the four digit password to be entered when the radio is first turned on. You must enter the four digit password from the keypad. If the wrong password is entered, the microprocessor will shut down the radio automatically.



To enter and activate the password use the following procedure:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 69: PASSWORD.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Press the **(MODE)** key to enable programming the password.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the first digit of the desired number/letter (0 - 9, A, B, C, D, \*, and #).
6. Press the **(MODE)** key to move to the next digit.
7. Repeat steps 5 and 6 to program the remaining numbers/letters of the desired password.
8. If you make a mistake, press the **(BAND)** key to move back to the previous digit, then select the correct number/letter.
9. When you have finished entering the password, press the **(MODE)** key and rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "ON" (to activate the password feature).
10. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



If you wish to disable the Password feature, repeat steps 1 - 3 above. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF", then press the **PTT** switch.



- 1) We recommend that you write down the password number, and keep it in a safe place where you can easily find if you forget your password.
- 2) If you forget the password number, you may turn on the transceiver by performing the "Microprocessor Resetting" procedure (see page 134). However, the **VX-8DR/DE** will clear the password, as well as all memories, and will restore all other settings to factory defaults.

# MISCELLANEOUS SETTING

## PROGRAMMING THE KEY

The Internet Key is the factory default (“primary” press key) function of the  key.

However, you may change the “primary” (press key) function of the  key to another function via the Menu mode.

1. Press and hold the  key for one second to enter the Set Mode.

2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 43: INTERNET KEY.

3. Press the  key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.

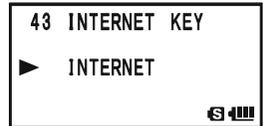
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired function:

INTERNET: Activates/Disables the internet feature.

INT MR: Recalls the Internet Access Number (SRG) or Access String (FRG). Select the SRG number or FRG string via Menu Item 44: INTERNET MODE.

SET MODE: A short cut path to recall one of the Menu Items. See box below for programming.

5. When you have made your selection, press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



*When “INT MR” or “SET MODE” is assigned to the  key, the INTERNET function may be activated/disabled via Set Mode Item 41: INTERNET.*

### ASSIGN THE SET MODE ITEM TO THE KEY

1. Change (“primary” press key) function of the  key to “SET MODE”, using Set Mode Item 43: INTERNET KEY, as described above.
2. Press and hold in the  key for one second to enter the Set Mode again.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Set Mode Item which you wish to assign to the  key as a short-cut.
4. Press and hold in the  key for one second to assign the Set Mode Item to the  key. “MY KEY” will appear on the display, to confirm that the command was executed.
5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

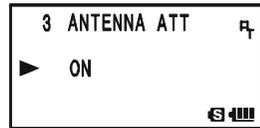
Now, briefly pressing of the  key will immediately recall the selected Menu Item. You must press the  key again to exit to normal operation.

# MISCELLANEOUS SETTING

## ATT (FRONT END ATTENUATOR)

The attenuator will reduce all signals (and noise) by 10 dB, and it may be used to make reception more pleasant under extremely noisy conditions.

1. Set a band (“A-Band” or “B-Band”) on which you wish to activate the “attenuator” to the “Operating” Band (indicated in **large** character).
2. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 3: ANTENNA ATT.
4. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to change the setting from “OFF” to “ON”.
6. When you have made your selection, press the **PTT** key to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.
7. If you wish to disable the attenuator, just repeat the above procedure, rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “OFF” in step “5” above.



1) When the attenuator is activated, the “**ATT**” icon will appear on the display.

2) The attenuator does not activate on the AM/FM

**Broadcast Bands.**

3) The attenuator can be set independently on each operating band of the “A-Band” and “B-Band”.

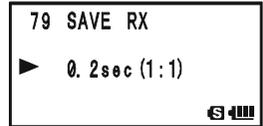
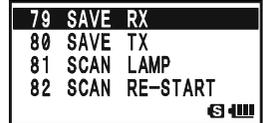


# MISCELLANEOUS SETTING

## RECEIVE BATTERY SAVER SETUP

An important feature of the **VX-8DR/DE** is its Receive Battery Saver, which “puts the radio to sleep” for a time interval, periodically “waking it up” to check for activity. If somebody is talking on the channel, the **VX-8DR/DE** will remain in the “active” mode, then resume its “sleep” cycles. This feature significantly reduces quiescent battery drain, and you may change the amount of “sleep” time between activity checks using the Menu System:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 79: SAVE RX.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired “sleep” duration. The selections available are 0.2sec - 0.9sec (0.1sec/step), 1.0sec - 9.5sec (0.5sec/step), 10.0sec - 60.0sec (5sec/step), or OFF. The default value is 0.2sec.
5. When you have made your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



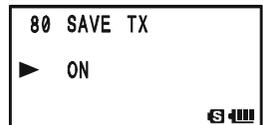
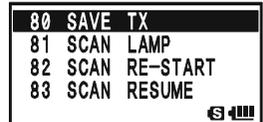
*When you are operating on Packet, switch the Receive Battery Saver OFF, as the sleep cycle may “collide” with the beginning of an incoming Packet transmission, causing your TNC not to receive the full data burst.*

## TX BATTERY SAVER

The **VX-8DR/DE** also includes a useful Transmit Battery Saver, which will automatically lower the power output level when the last signal received was very strong. For example, when you are in the immediate vicinity of a repeater station, there generally is no reason to use the full 5 Watts of power output in order to achieve full-quieting access to the repeater. With the Transmit Battery Saver, the automatic selection of Low Power operation conserves battery drain significantly.

To activate the Transmit Battery Saver:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 80: SAVE TX.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set this Set Mode Item to “ON” (thus activating the Transmit Battery Saver).
5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



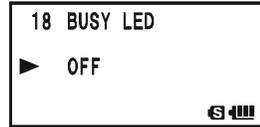
To disable the Transmit Battery Saver, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select “OFF” in step 4 above.

# MISCELLANEOUS SETTING

## DISABLING THE BUSY INDICATOR

Further battery conservation may be accomplished by disabling the **BUSY** indicator (the green LED inside the **A** and **B** key) while receiving a signal. Use the following procedure:

1. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 18: BUSY LED.
3. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set this Set Mode Item to "OFF" (thus disabling the **BUSY** lamp).
5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



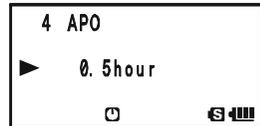
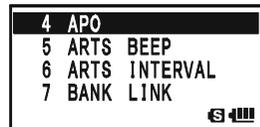
To enable the **BUSY** indicator, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "ON" in step 4 above.

## AUTOMATIC POWER-OFF (APO) FEATURE

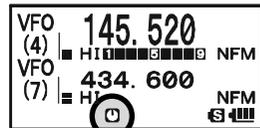
The APO feature helps conserve battery life by automatically turning the radio off after a user-defined period of time within which there has been no dial or key activity.

The available selections for the time before power-off are 0.5 - 12.0 hour, as well as APO Off. The default condition for the APO is OFF, and here is the procedure for activating it:

1. Press and hold the **MENU** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 4: APO.
3. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired time period after which the radio will automatically shut down.
5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



When the APO is activated, the "ⓐ" icon will appear at the center bottom on the LCD. If there is no action by you within the time interval programmed, the microprocessor will shut down the radio automatically.



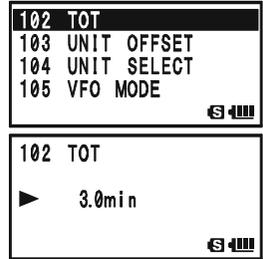
Just press and hold in the **(PWR)** switch for 2 seconds to turn the transceiver back on after an APO shutdown, as usual.

To disable the APO, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF" in step 4 above.

## TRANSMITTER TIME-OUT TIMER (TOT)

The TOT feature provides a safety switch which limits transmission to a pre-programmed value. This will promote battery conservation by not allowing you to make excessively long transmissions, and in the event of a stuck **PTT** switch (perhaps if the radio or a Speaker/Mic is wedged between car seats) it can prevent interference to other users as well as battery depletion. As configured at the factory the TOT feature is set to OFF, and here is the procedure for activating it:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 102: TOT.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the Time-Out Timer to the desired "Maximum TX" time. The available selections are 0.5 - 10.0 minutes (0.5 minute/step).
5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



To disable the Time-Out Timer, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF" in step 4 above.



- 1) *When your transmission time is within 10 seconds of the Time-Out Timer expiration, an Alert bell will provide an audible warning from the speaker.*
- 2) *Since brief transmissions are the mark of a good operator, try setting up your radio's TOT feature for a maximum transmission time of 1 minute. This will significantly improve battery life, too!*

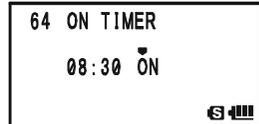
# MISCELLANEOUS SETTING

## ON/OFF PRESET TIMER

The **VX-8DR/DE** includes the capability to turn itself on/off at preset time. If you use these features, you must first set the **VX-8DR/DE**'s clock, as described previously (page 120).

### ON TIMER

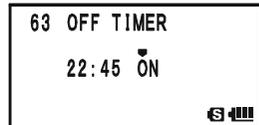
1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 64: ON TIMER.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the “*hour*” at which you want the radio to switch on.
5. Press the **(MODE)** key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the “*minute*” at which you want the radio to switch on.
6. Press the **(MODE)** key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to set this Menu Item to “ON”.
7. When you have made your selections, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



To disable the ON Timer, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select “OFF” in step 6 above.

### OFF TIMER

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 63: OFF TIMER.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the “*hour*” at which you want the radio to switch off.
5. Press the **(MODE)** key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the “*minute*” at which you want the radio to switch off.
6. Press the **(MODE)** key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to set this Menu Item to “ON”.
7. When you have made your selections, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



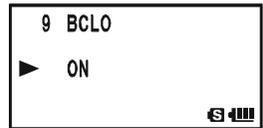
To disable the OFF Timer, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select “OFF” in step 6 above.

# MISCELLANEOUS SETTING

## BUSY CHANNEL LOCK-OUT (BCLO)

The BCLO feature prevents the radio's transmitter from being activated if a signal strong enough to break through the "noise" squelch is present. On a frequency where stations using different CTCSS or DCS codes may be active, BCLO prevents you from disrupting their communications accidentally (because your radio may be muted by its own Tone Decoder). The default setting for the BCLO is OFF, and here is how to change that setting:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 9: BCLO.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set this Set Mode Item to "ON" (thus activating the BCLO feature).
5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

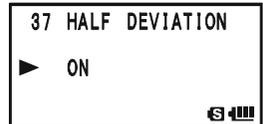
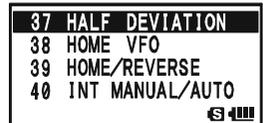


To disable the BCLO feature, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF" in step 4 above.

## CHANGING THE TX DEVIATION LEVEL

In many areas of the world, channel congestion has required that operating channels be closely spaced. In such operating environments, it is often required that operators use reduced deviation levels, to reduce the potential for interference to users on adjacent channels. The **VX-8DR/DE** includes a simple method of accomplishing this:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 37: HALF DEVIATION.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to change this Set Mode Item to "ON". In this configuration (HALF DEVIATION active), the transmitter's deviation will be approximately  $\pm 2.5$  kHz.
5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



*The "normal" setting for the deviation (when this Set Mode Item is set to "OFF") is  $\pm 5$  kHz.*

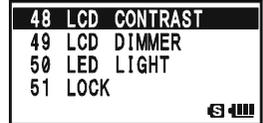


## DISPLAY CONTRAST

The LCD's contrast may be adjusted for best viewing in sunlight or darkness allowing for best readability using the Set Mode Item.

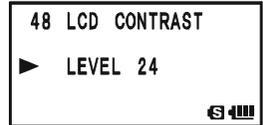
1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.

2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 48: LCD CONTRAST.



3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.

4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to adjust the contrast. As you make the adjustment, you will be able to see the effects of your changes. The available selections are LEVEL 12 - LEVEL 32 (factory default: LEVEL 24).



5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

## DISPLAY DIMMER

The LCD and keypad illumination may be adjusted using the Set Mode Item, as well.

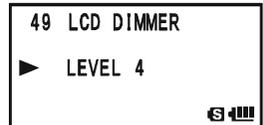
1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.

2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 49: LCD DIMMER.



3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.

4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to adjust the display illumination for a comfortable brightness level. As you make the adjustment, you will be able to see the effects of your changes. The available selections are LEVEL 1 - LEVEL 4 (factory default: LEVEL 4).



5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

# MISCELLANEOUS SETTING

## MY BANDS OPERATION

The “My Bands” feature allows you to select several operating bands, and make only those bands available for selection via the <sup>SCM BAND ON</sup> **(BAND)** key. For example, if you do not need the reception of the SW and Air bands, you may skip (omit) these bands from the band selection loop.

### My Bands Setup

1. Set the **VX-8DR/DE** to the VFO mode.
2. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 106: VFO SKIP.
4. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to choose a band number (see chart below) you wish to omit (skip) from the band selection loop.
6. Press the <sup>SPS SQ TYP</sup> **(MODE)** key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “ON” and omit (skip) the band from the band selection loop.  
*Note:* The band presently in use cannot be turned “ON”.
7. Press the <sup>SPS SQ TYP</sup> **(MODE)** key again.
8. Repeat steps 5 through 7 above to select as many bands as you like.
9. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

106	VFO SKIP
107	VOLUME MODE
108	VOX
109	VOX DELAY

106	VFO SKIP
(3)	AIR OFF

106	VFO SKIP
(3)	AIR ON

To re-institute a band into the band selection loop, repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select “OFF” in step 6.



*If you wish to skip (omit) the AM or FM Broadcast band, enter the Broadcast Reception mode by pressing the **(BAND)** key followed by <sup>RADIO</sup> **(0)** key first, then perform the above procedure.*

**BAND NUMBER CHART**

BAND NUMBER	OPERATING BAND	FREQUENCY RANGE	
		“VFO-A”	“VFO-B”
1	SW Band	1.8-30 MHz	—
2	50 MHz Band	USA/EXP: 30-76 MHz EU: 30-88 MHz	USA/EXP: 30-76 MHz EU: 30-88 MHz
3	AIR Band	108-137 MHz	108-137 MHz
4	VHF HAM Band	137-174 MHz	137-174 MHz
5	VHF TV Band	174-222 MHz	174-222 MHz
6	INFO 1 Band	222-420 MHz	222-420 MHz
7	UHF HAM Band	420-470 MHz	420-470 MHz
8	UHF TV Band	470-774 MHz	470-580 MHz
9	INFO 2 Band	774-999.99 MHz <sup>※</sup>	—
A	AM Broadcast Band	510-1790 kHz	—
F	FM Broadcast Band	USA/EXP: 76-107.9 MHz EU: 88-107.9 MHz	—

※USA Version: Cellular Blocked

## CHANGING THE STATUS OF THE **(VOL)** KEY

By factory default, the **(VOL)** key keeps the status while pressing and holding the **(VOL)** key down. You may change the status of the **(VOL)** key to keep the status for approximately three seconds after pressing the **(VOL)** key, after which time it reverts back to its previous status.

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.

2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 107: VOLUME MODE.

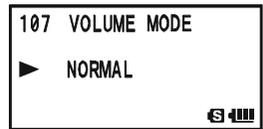
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.

4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired mode.

**NORMAL:** The **(VOL)** key keeps the status while pressing and holding the **(VOL)** key down.

**AUTO BACK:** The **(VOL)** key keeps its status for approximately three seconds after pressing the **(VOL)** key.

5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



# RESET PROCEDURES

In some instances of erratic or unpredictable operation, the cause may be corruption of data in the microprocessor (due to static electricity, etc.). If this happens, resetting of the microprocessor may restore normal operation.



*Note that all memories will be erased if you do a complete microprocessor reset, as described below.*

## MICROPROCESSOR RESETTING

To clear all memories and other settings to factory defaults:

1. Turn the radio off.
2. Press and hold in the , , and  keys while turning the radio on.
3. Press the  key briefly to reset all settings to their factory defaults (press any other key to cancel the Reset procedure).

## SET MODE RESETTING

To reset the Set Mode (includes the APRS®/GPS Set Mode) settings to their factory defaults:

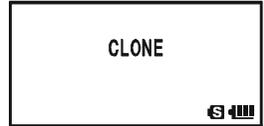
1. Turn the radio off.
2. Press and hold in the , and  keys while turning the radio on.
3. Press the  key briefly to reset the Set Mode Item\* settings to their factory defaults (press any other key to cancel the Reset procedure).

※: Except the following Set Mode Items.

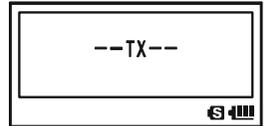
Set Mode	8: BANK NAME, 20: CLOCK SHIFT, 21: CW ID, 26: DCS CODE, 27: DCS INVERSION, 30: DTMF SELECT, 34: EMERGENCY SELECT, 37: HALF DEVIATION, 42: INTERNET CODE, 45: INTERNET SELECT, 52: MEMORY FIRST STEP, 53: MEMORY NAME, 55: MEMORY SKIP, 59: MESSAGE SELECT, 67: PAGER CODE-RX, 68: PAGER CODE-TX, 75: RPT SHIFT, 76: RPT SHIFT FREQ, 95: SQL TYPE, 99: TONE FREQUENCY,
APRS®/GPS Set Mode	6: APRS MSG FLASH, 15: DIGI PASS, 19: MSG FILTER, 20: MY CALLSIGN, 21: MY POSITION, 22: MY SYMBOL

The **VX-8DR/DE** includes a convenient “Clone” feature, which allows the memory and configuration data from one transceiver to be transferred to another **VX-8DR/DE**. This can be particularly useful when configuring a number of transceivers for a public service operation. Here is the procedure for Cloning one radio’s data to another:

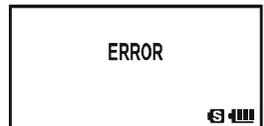
1. Turn both radios off.
2. Connect the optional **CT-134** Clone Cable between the MIC/SP jacks of the two radios.
3. Press and hold in the **[Fw]** key while turning the radios on. Do this for both radios (the order of switch-on does not matter). “CLONE” will appear on the displays of both radios when the Clone mode is successfully activated in this step.
4. On the **Destination radio**, press the **[SPS SQ TYP (MODE)]** key (“- WAIT -” will appear on the LCD).
5. Press the **[SC-M BND ON (BAND)]** key on the **Source radio**; “- - TX - -” will appear on the Source radio, and the data from this radio will be transferred to the other radio.
6. If there is a problem during the cloning process, “ERROR” will be displayed. Check your cable connections and battery voltage, and try again.
7. If the data transfer is successful, “CLONE” will reappear on both displays. Turn both radios off and disconnect the Clone Cable. You can then turn the radios back on, and begin normal operation.



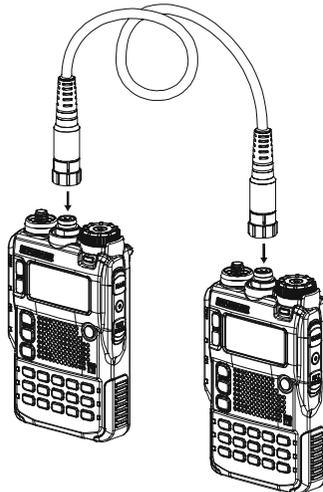
(Destination radio)



(Source radio)



*The cloning operation cannot be performed between the VX-8DR and VX-8DE.*



# SET MODE

## GENERAL

The **VX-8DR/DE** Set Mode, already described in parts of many previous chapters, is easy to activate and set. It may be used for configuration of a wide variety of transceiver parameters, some of which have not been detailed previously. Use the following procedure to activate the Set Mode:

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item to be adjusted.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of the Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to adjust or select the parameter to be changed on the Set Mode Item selected in above step.
5. After completing your selection and adjustment, press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

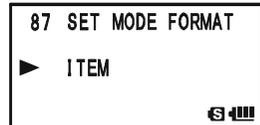


*Some Set Mode Items (like Set Mode Item 99: TONE FREQUENCY) require that the **(MENU)** key be pressed after setting of the parameter, and before exiting to normal operation.*

## CHANGING THE DISPLAY FORMAT OF THE SET MODE ITEM

By factory default setting, the **VX-8DR/DE** displays the Set Mode Item with “List” format in a Set Mode. You may change the display format of the Set Mode to our traditional “Item” format.

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 87: SET MODE FORMAT.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “ITEM”.
5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



To return the display format to the “List”, repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select “LIST” in step 4.



(“LIST” format)

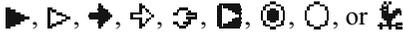


(“ITEM” format)

## GENERAL

### CHANGING THE SET MODE CURSOR

The **VX-8DR/DE** has nine types of cursor symbol formats for the Set Mode operation. You may change the default setting to any of the available symbols.

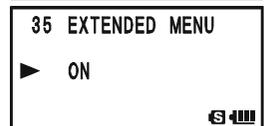
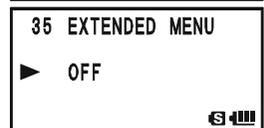
1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 86: SET MODE CSR.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired cursor symbol type.  

5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



### MASKING THE SET MODE ITEMS

There may be situations where you want to “Mask” Set Mode Items so they are not recalled during Set Mode Item selection.

1. Press and hold the **(MENU)** key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 35: EXTENDED MENU.
3. Press the **(MENU)** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select “ON”, then press the **(MENU)** key briefly.
5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Set Mode Item to be “Masked”.
6. Press the **(EW)** key briefly. A “#” icon will appear at the right side of the Set Mode Item Number in the display, indicating the Set Mode Item is to be Masked.
7. Repeat steps 5 and 6 above, to append the “#” icon to any other Set Mode Item you wish to “Masked”.
8. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



To unmask the hidden Set Mode Item, repeat the above procedure. In step 4 above select “OFF” and in step 6 above the “#” icon will disappear from the Menu Item you wish to unmask.

# SET MODE

SET MODE ITEM	FUNCTION	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: <b>BOLD ITALIC</b> )
1: ANTENNA AM	Select the antenna to be used in the AM Broadcast listening.	<b>BAR &amp; EXT</b> / BAR ANTENNA
2: ANTENNA FM	Select the antenna to be used in the FM Broadcast listening.	<b>EXT ANTENNA</b> / EAR PHONE
3: ANTENNA ATT	Enables/Disables the receiver Front-end Attenuator.	ON / OFF
4: APO	Setting of the Automatic Power-Off time.	0.5hour - 12.0hour / <b>OFF</b>
5: ARTS BEEP	Select the Beep option during ARTS™ operation.	<b>IN RANGE</b> / ALWAYS / OFF
6: ARTS INTERVAL	Select the Polling Interval during ARTS™ operation.	15sec / <b>25sec</b>
7: BANK LINK	Enables/Disables the Memory Bank Link Scan.	--
8: BANK NAME	Stores Alpha-Numeric "tag" for the Memory Bank.	--
9: BCLO	Enables/disables the Busy Channel Lock-Out feature.	ON / OFF
10: BEEP EDGE	Enables/disables the Band-edge beeper while selecting the frequency by the DIAL knob.	ON / OFF
11: BEEP LEVEL	Adjust the Beep volume level.	LEVEL 1 ~ LEVEL 9 ( <b>LEVEL 5</b> )
12: BEEP MELODY	Create the Beep Melody for Bell ringer function.	--
13: BEEP SELECT	Enables/Disables the keypad beeper.	<b>KEY &amp; SCAN</b> / KEY / OFF
14: BELL RINGER	Selects the number of Bell ringer repetitions.	<b>1Time</b> ~ 20Times / CONTINUOUS
15: BELL SELECT	Enables/Disables the Bell ringer function and its sound selection.	<b>OFF</b> / BELL / USER BP1 / USER BP2 / USER BP3
16: BLUETOOTH P-CODE	Pairing the <b>Bluetooth®</b> unit and setting the Pin Code.	0000 - 9999 ( <b>6111</b> )
17: BLUETOOTH SET	Select the operating mode of the optional <b>BH-1A/BH-2A Bluetooth®</b> Headset.	VOX: <b>PTT</b> / VOX HIGH / VOX LOW, MODE: <b>MONO</b> / STEREO, SAVE: ON / <b>OFF</b> POWR: <b>ON</b> / OFF
18: BUSY LED	Enables/Disables the BUSY LED while the squelch is open.	ON / OFF
19: CH COUNTER	Selects the Channel Counter Search Width.	<b>±5 MHz</b> / ±10 MHz / ±50 MHz / ±100 MHz
20: CLOCK SHIFT	Shifting of CPU clock frequency.	ON / OFF
21: CW ID	Program and activate the CW Identifier (used during ARTS™ operation).	--
22: CW LEARNING	Enables/Disables the CW Learning feature.	--
23: CW PITCH	Select the CW tone pitch for the CW Learning, CW Training, and CW Identifier functions.	400 - 1000 Hz (50 Hz/step) ( <b>700 Hz</b> )
24: CW TRAINING	Enables/Disables the CW Training feature.	--
25: DC VOLTAGE	Indicates the DC Supply Voltage.	--
26: DCS CODE	Setting of the DCS code.	104 standard DCS codes ( <b>DCS 023</b> )
27: DCS INVERSION	Enables/Disables the "Inverted" DCS tone.	<b>RX-NORMAL, TX-NORMAL</b> / RX-INVERT, TX-NORMAL / RX-BOTH, TX-NORMAL / RX-NORMAL, TX-INVERT / RX-INVERT, TX-INVERT / RX-BOTH, TX-INVERT
28: DTMF DELAY	Selects the DTMF Autodialer Delay Time.	50ms / 250ms / <b>450ms</b> / 750ms / 1000ms
29: DTMF MANUAL/AUTO	Enables/Disables the DTMF Autodial feature.	<b>MANUAL</b> / AUTO
30: DTMF SELECT	Programming of the DTMF Autodialer.	--
31: DTMF SPEED	Selects the DTMF Autodialer Sending Speed.	<b>50ms</b> / 100ms
32: EAI	Enables/Disables the Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) feature.	ON / OFF
33: EAI TIME	Sets the Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) operating mode and its transmit time.	INT 1min ~ INT 9min / INT 10min / INT 15min / INT 20min / INT 30min / INT 40min / INT 50min / CON 1min ~ CON 9min / CON 10min / CON 15min / CON 20min / CON 30min / CON 40min / CON 50min ( <b>CON 5min</b> )
34: EMERGENCY SELECT	Select the alarms utilized when the Emergency function is engaged.	<b>BEEP</b> / STROBE / <b>BEEP&amp;STROBE</b> / BEAM / BEEP&BEAM / CW / BEEP&CW / CW-ID TX
35: EXTENDED MENU	Enables/Disables the extended Set Mode Menu.	ON / OFF
36: FW KEY HOLD TIME	Set the duration that a secondary function of the [FW] key (press and holding the [FW] key) is held determines the function they activate.	FW0.3sec / <b>FW0.5sec</b> / FW0.7sec / FW1.0sec / FW1.5sec
37: HALF DEVIATION	Reducing the Deviation level by 50 %.	ON / OFF
38: HOME VFO	Enables/Disables the function of the VFO DIAL knob, while in the Home Channel mode.	DISABLE / <b>ENABLE</b>
39: HOME/REVERSE	Selects the primary function of the [HM] key (press the [HM] key).	HOME / <b>REV</b>
40: INT MANUAL/AUTO	Enables/Disables the DTMF Autodialer feature while operating using the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™).	<b>MANUAL</b> / AUTO
41: INTERNET	Enables/Disables the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™).	ON / OFF
42: INTERNET CODE	Selects the Access Number (DTMF digit) for the SRG operation of the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™).	DTMF 0 ~ DTMF 1, DTMF A ~ DTMF D, DTMF *, DTMF # ( <b>DTMF 1</b> )
43: INTERNET KEY	Selects the primary function of the [INTERNET] key.	<b>INTERNET</b> / INTERNET SELECT / SET MODE
44: INTERNET MODE	Selects the operating mode of the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™).	FRG / <b>SRG</b>
45: INTERNET SELECT	Programming of the Access Number (DTMF code) for the FRG station of the WIRES™ (or non WIRES™ Internet Link System) access.	--
46: LAMP	Selects the LCD/Keypad Lamp mode.	KEY 2sec - KEY10sec / CONTINUOUS / OFF ( <b>KEY 5sec</b> )
47: LANGUAGE	Selects the language for the Set Mode selections.	<b>ENGLISH</b> / JAPANESE
48: LCD CONTRAST	Setting of the Display contrast level.	LEVEL 12 ~ LEVEL 32 ( <b>LEVEL 24</b> )
49: LCD DIMMER	Setting of the Display brightness level.	LEVEL 1 ~ <b>LEVEL 4</b>
50: LED LIGHT	Illuminates the white LED light continuously (useful as emergency flashlight at night).	--
51: LOCK	Selects the Control Locking lockout combination.	KEY / DIAL / <b>KEY&amp;DIAL</b> / PTT / KEY&PTT / DIAL&PTT / ALL
52: MEMORY FAST STEP	Selects the channel step for the fast channel selection mode while in the Memory Recall mode.	<b>10CH</b> / 20CH / 50CH / 100CH
53: MEMORY NAME	Stores "Alpha-Numeric" tags for the Memory channels.	--
54: MEMORY PROTECT	Enables/Disables the Memory Write Protector.	ON / OFF

# SET MODE

SET MODE ITEM	FUNCTION	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: UNDERLINED BOLD)
55: MEMORY SKIP	Selects the Memory Scan channel-selection mode.	<b>OFF / SKIP / ONLY</b>
56: MEMORY WRITE	Determines the method of selecting channels for Memory Storage.	<b>NEXT / LOWER</b>
57: MESSAGE LIST	Programming a Member List for the Message feature.	--
58: MESSAGE REGISTER	Selects your Personal ID for the Message feature.	--
59: MESSAGE SELECT	Programming a Message for the Message feature.	--
60: MIC GAIN	Adjusts the microphone gain level.	<b>LEVEL 1 ~ LEVEL 9 (LEVEL 5)</b>
61: MONI/T-CALL	Selects the <b>MONI</b> key (just below the <b>PTT</b> switch) function.	<b>MONI / T-CALL<sup>x1</sup></b>
62: MUTE	Adjusts the receiver audio output level when the MUTE function was activated.	<b>MUTE 30%, MUTE 50%, MUTE 100%, or OFF</b>
63: OFF TIMER	Set the OFF Timer time.	--
64: ON TIMER	Set the ON Timer time.	--
65: OPENING MESSAGE	Selects the Opening Message that appears when the radio is powered on.	<b>NORMAL / OFF / DC / MESSAGE</b>
66: PAGER ANS-BACK	Enables/Disables the Answer Back function of the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch.	<b>ON / OFF</b>
67: PAGER CODE-RX	Sets the Receiver Pager Code for the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch.	--
68: PAGER CODE-TX	Sets the Transmitting Pager Code for the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch.	--
69: PASSWORD	Programming and activating the Password feature.	--
70: PR FREQUENCY	Program the CTCSS Tone Frequency for the User Programmed Reverse CTCSS Decoder.	<b>300Hz ~ 3000Hz (1000Hz/step) (1600Hz)</b>
71: PRI REVERT	Enables/Disables the Priority Revert feature.	<b>ON / OFF</b>
72: PRI TIME	Selects the time between the Priority (Dual Watch) channel checks, when the feature is active.	<b>0.1sec ~ 0.9sec (0.1sec/step) or 1.0sec ~ 10.0sec (0.5sec/step) (5.0sec)</b>
73: PTT DELAY	Selects the time delay before the carrier is transmitted, when the <b>PTT</b> switch is pressed.	<b>OFF / 20ms / 50ms / 100ms / 200ms</b>
74: RPT ARS	Enables/Disables the Automatic Repeater Shift function.	<b>ON / OFF</b>
75: RPT SHIFT	Sets the Repeater Shift Direction.	<b>SIMPLEX / -RPT / +RPT</b>
76: RPT SHIFT FREQ	Sets the magnitude of the Repeater Shift.	<b>0.000MHz ~ 150.000MHz (50 kHz/step)<sup>x2</sup></b>
77: RX AF DUAL	Select the resume mode of the AF-Dual Operation.	<b>TRX 1sec ~ TRX 10sec / HOLD / TX 1sec ~ TX 10sec (TRX 2sec)</b>
78: RX MODE	Sets the receiving mode.	<b>AUTO / NFM / AM / WFM</b>
79: SAVE RX	Selects the Receive-mode Battery Saver interval ("sleep" ratio).	<b>0.2sec ~ 0.9sec (0.1sec/step), 1.0sec ~ 9.5sec (0.5sec/step), or 10.0sec ~ 60.0sec (5sec/step)</b>
80: SAVE TX	Enables/Disables the Transmitter Battery Saver.	<b>ON / OFF</b>
81: SCAN LAMP	Enables/Disables the Scan Lamp (while scanner is paused).	<b>ON / OFF</b>
82: SCAN RE-START	Selects the Scan Re-start Delay time.	<b>0.1sec ~ 0.9sec (0.1sec/step) or 1.0sec ~ 10.0sec (0.5sec/step) (2.0sec)</b>
83: SCAN RESUME	Selects the Scan Resume mode.	<b>2.0sec ~ 10.0sec (0.5sec/step) / BUSY / HOLD (5.0sec)</b>
84: SENSOR DISPLAY	Selects the sensor information when the transceiver is operating in the "Mono" band mode with large characters.	<b>DC / TEMP / WAVE / BARO / ALTI / OFF</b>
85: SENSOR INFORMATION	Indicates the information of the internal sensors.	--
86: SET MODE CSR	Selects the Set Mode Cursor.	Nine patterns
87: SET MODE FORMAT	Selects the display format of the Set Mode operation.	<b>LIST / ITEM</b>
88: SMART SEARCH	Selects the Smart Search Sweep mode.	<b>SINGLE / CONTINUOUS</b>
89: S-METER SYMBOL	Selects the S- & TX PO meter Symbol.	Four patterns
90: SPEAKER OUT	Enables/Disables the FM Broadcast audio output to the internal speaker when using the earphone antenna.	<b>AUTO / SPEAKER</b>
91: SPEC-ANALYZER	Selects the Spectrum Analyzer sweep mode.	<b>1Time / CONTINUOUS / Full Time</b>
92: SQL LEVEL	Sets the Squelch threshold level.	<b>LEVEL 0 ~ LEVEL 15 (LEVEL 1) (AM and Narrow FM), LEVEL 0 ~ LEVEL 8 (LEVEL 2) (Wide FM and AM Broadcast)</b>
93: SQL S-METER	Adjusts the Squelch threshold level to the S-meter level.	<b>OFF / LEVEL 0 ~ LEVEL 9</b>
94: SQL SPLIT	Enables/disables split CTCSS/DCS coding.	<b>OFF / ON</b>
95: SQL TYPE	Selects the Tone Encoder and/or Decoder mode.	<b>OFF / TONE / TONE SQL / DCS / REV TONE / PR FREQ / PAGER / MESSAGE</b>
96: STEP FREQUENCY	Setting of the DIAL frequency steps.	<b>AUTO / 5.0 / 6.25 / 8.33 / 9.0 / 10.0 / 12.5 / 15.0 / 20.0 / 25.0 / 50.0 / 100.0 kHz</b>
97: STEREO	Enables/Disables the stereo output while receiving the FM Broadcast band.	<b>STEREO / MONO</b>
98: TIME SET	Sets the Clock time.	--
99: TONE FREQUENCY	Setting of the CTCSS Tone Frequency	50 standard CTCSS tones ( <b>100.0Hz</b> )
100: TONE-SRCH MUTE	Enables/Disables the receiver audio output while the Tone Search Scanner is activated.	<b>ON / OFF</b>
101: TONE-SRCH SPEED	Selects the Tone Search Scanner speed.	<b>FAST (2.5 tone/sec) / SLOW (1.25 tone/sec)</b>
102: TOT	Setting of the TOT time	<b>OFF / 0.5min ~ 10.0min (0.5min/step) (3.0min)</b>
103: UNIT OFFSET	Correcting the Sensor Unit.	<b>BARO: -1000 ~ 0 ~ +1000 ALTI: -1000 ~ 0 ~ +1000</b>
104: UNIT SELECT	Select the measurement units of the Sensor Unit.	<b>TEMP: °C / °F<sup>x1</sup> BARO: hPa / mb / mmHg / inch<sup>x1</sup> ALTI: m / ft<sup>x1</sup> ALL / BAND</b>
105: VFO MODE	Selects or disables the VFO band edge limiting for the current band.	--
106: VFO SKIP	Setting My Band.	--
107: VOLUME MODE	Select the <b>[VOL]</b> key function.	<b>NORMAL / AUTO BACK</b>
108: VOX	Enables/Disables VOX operation; sets VOX sensitivity.	<b>OFF / HIGH / LOW</b>
109: VOX DELAY	Selects the VOX delay ("hang") time.	<b>0.5sec / 1.0sec / 1.5sec / 2.0sec / 2.5sec / 3.0sec</b>
110: WAVE MONITOR	Selects the Wave-Form display while indicating the Wave-Form via Set Mode Item 84: SENSOR DISPLAY.	<b>ALL / RX SIGNAL / TX MODULATION</b>
111: WX ALERT	Enables/Disables the Weather Alert Feature	<b>ON / OFF</b>

<sup>x1</sup>: Depends on the transceiver version.

<sup>x2</sup>: Depends on the operating band and transceiver version.

# SET MODE

## REPEATER SETTING

- Enables/Disables the Automatic Repeater Shift function.
- Sets the Repeater Shift Direction.
- Sets the magnitude of the Repeater Shift.

## CTCSS/DCS/EPCS SETTING

- Selects the number of Bell ringer repetitions.
- Enables/Disables the Bell ringer function and its sound selection.

- Setting of the DCS code.
- Enables/Disables the "Inverted" DCS tone.

- Enables/Disables the Answer Back function of the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch.
- Sets the Receiver Pager Code for the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch.
- Sets the Transmitting Pager Code for the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch.
- Program the CTCSS Tone Frequency for the User Programmed Reverse CTCSS Decoder.
- Enables/Disables split CTCSS/DCS coding.
- Selects the Tone Encoder and/or Decoder mode.

- Setting of the CTCSS Tone Frequency
- Enables/Disables the receiver audio output while the Tone Search Scanner is activated.
- Selects the Tone Search Scanner speed.

## ARTS™ SETTING

- Select the Beep option during ARTS™ operation.
- Select the Polling Interval during ARTS™ operation.
- Program and activate the CW Identifier (used during ARTS™ operation).

## MEMORY SETTING

- Enables/Disables the Memory Bank Link Scan.
- Stores Alpha-Numeric "Tag" for the Memory Bank.
- Selects the channel step for the fast channel selection mode while in the Memory Recall mode.
- Stores "Alpha-Numeric" tags for the Memory channels.
- Enables/Disables the Memory Write Protector.
- Determines the method of selecting channels for Memory Storage.

## SCAN SETTING

- Selects the Memory Scan channel-selection mode.
- Enables/Disables the Scan Lamp (while scanner is paused).
- Selects the Scan Re-start Delay time.

- Selects the Receive-mode Battery Saver interval ("sleep" ratio).

- Enables/Disables the Priority Revert feature.
- Selects the time between the Priority (Dual Watch) channel checks, when the feature is active.

## BATTERY SAVING SETTING

- Setting of the Automatic Power-Off time.
- Enables/Disables the BUSY LED while the squelch is open.
- Selects the Receive-mode Battery Saver interval ("sleep" ratio).

- Enables/Disables the Transmitter Battery Saver.

## MESSAGE SETTING

- Programming a Member List for the Message feature.
- Selects your Personal ID for the Message feature.
- Programming a Message for the Message feature.

## WIRES™ SETTING

- Enables/Disables the DTMF Autodialer feature while using the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™).
- Enables/Disables the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™).
- Selects the Access Number (DTMF digit) for SRG operation of the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™).

- Selects the primary function of the [INTERNET] key.
- Selects the operating mode of the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™).
- Programming of the Access Number (DTMF code) for the FRG station of the WIRES™ (or non WIRES™ Internet Link System) access.

## EAI SETTING

- Enables/Disables the Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) feature.
- Sets the Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) operating mode and its transmit time.

- Select the alarms utilized when the Emergency function is engaged.

## Bluetooth® SETTING

- Pairing the Bluetooth® unit and setting the Pin Code.
- Select the operating mode of the optional BH-1A/BH-2A Bluetooth® Headset.

## SET MODE ITEM AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: **BOLD ITALIC**)

74: RPT ARS  
 75: RPT SHIFT  
 76: RPT SHIFT FREQ  
 ON / OFF  
**SIMPLEX** / -RPT / +RPT  
 0.000MHz ~ 150.000MHz (50 kHz/step)\*1

## SET MODE ITEM AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: **BOLD ITALIC**)

14: BELL RINGER  
 15: BELL SELECT  
 26: DCS CODE  
 27: DCS INVERSION  
 104 standard DCS codes (**DCS 023**)  
**RX-NORMAL, TX-NORMAL** /  
 RX-INVERT, TX-NORMAL /  
 RX-BOTH, TX-NORMAL /  
 RX-NORMAL, TX-INVERT /  
 RX-INVERT, TX-INVERT / RX-BOTH, TX-INVERT  
 ON / OFF

66: PAGER ANS-BACK  
 67: PAGER CODE-RX  
 68: PAGER CODE-TX  
 70: PR FREQUENCY  
 94: SQL SPLIT  
 95: SQL TYPE  
 --  
 300 Hz ~ 3000 Hz (1000 Hz/step) (**1600 Hz**)  
 OFF / ON  
 OFF / TONE / TONE SQL / DCS / REV TONE /  
 PR FREQ / PAGER / MESSAGE  
 50 standard CTCSS tones (**100.0Hz**)  
 ON / OFF  
**FAST** (2.5 tone/sec) / SLOW (1.25 tone/sec)

## SET MODE ITEM AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: **BOLD ITALIC**)

5: ARTS BEEP  
 6: ARTS INTERVAL  
 21: CW ID  
 15sec / **25sec**  
 --

## SET MODE ITEM AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: **BOLD ITALIC**)

7: BANK LINK  
 8: BANK NAME  
 52: MEMORY FAST STEP  
 53: MEMORY NAME  
 54: MEMORY PROTECT  
 56: MEMORY WRITE  
 --  
**10CH** / 20CH / 50CH / 100CH  
 --  
 ON / OFF  
**NEXT** / LOWER

## SET MODE ITEM AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: **BOLD ITALIC**)

55: MEMORY SKIP  
 81: SCAN LAMP  
 82: SCAN RE-START  
 83: SCAN RESUME  
 71: PRI REVERT  
 72: PRI TIME  
 OFF / SKIP / ONLY  
 ON / OFF  
 0.1sec ~ 0.9sec (0.1sec/step) or  
 1.0sec ~ 10.0sec (0.5sec/step) (**5.0sec**)  
 2.0sec ~ 10.0sec (0.5sec/step) /  
 BUSY / HOLD (**5.0sec**)  
 ON / OFF  
 0.1sec ~ 0.9sec (0.1sec/step) or  
 1.0sec ~ 10.0sec (0.5sec/step) (**5.0sec**)

## SET MODE ITEM AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: **BOLD ITALIC**)

4: APO  
 18: BUSY LED  
 79: SAVE RX  
 80: SAVE TX  
 0.5hour ~ 12.0hour / OFF  
 ON / OFF  
**0.2sec** ~ 0.9sec (0.1sec/step),  
 1.0sec ~ 9.5sec (0.5sec/step), or  
 10.0sec ~ 60.0sec (5sec/step)  
 ON / OFF

## SET MODE ITEM AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: **BOLD ITALIC**)

57: MESSAGE LIST  
 58: MESSAGE REGISTER  
 59: MESSAGE SELECT  
 --  
 --

## SET MODE ITEM AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: **BOLD ITALIC**)

40: INT MANUAL/AUTO  
 41: INTERNET  
 42: INTERNET CODE  
 43: INTERNET KEY  
 44: INTERNET MODE  
 45: INTERNET SELECT  
 MANUAL / AUTO  
 ON / OFF  
 DTMF 0 ~ DTMF 9, DTMF A ~ DTMF D, DTMF \*,  
 or DTMF # (**DTMF 1**)  
**INTERNET** / INT SELECT / SET MODE  
 FRG / SRG  
 --

## SET MODE ITEM AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: **BOLD ITALIC**)

32: EAI  
 33: EAI TIME  
 34: EMERGENCY SELECT  
 ON / OFF  
 INT 1min ~ INT 9min, INT10min, INT15min,  
 INT20min, INT30min, INT40min, INT50min,  
 CON 1min ~ CON 9min, CON10min, CON15min,  
 CON20min, CON30min, CON40min, CON50min,  
 (**CON 5min**)  
 BEEP / STROBE / **BEEP & STROBE** / BEAM /  
 BEEP & BEAM / CW / BEEP & CW / CW-ID TX

## SET MODE ITEM AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: **BOLD ITALIC**)

16: BLUETOOTH P-CODE  
 17: BLUETOOTH SET  
 0000 ~ 9999 (**6111**)  
 VOX: **PTT** / VOX HIGH / VOX LOW,  
 MODE: **MONO** / STEREO,  
 SAVE: ON / OFF

## DTMF SETTING

- Selects the DTMF Autodialer Delay Time.
- Enables/Disables the DTMF Autodialer feature.
- Programming the DTMF Autodialer.
- Selects the DTMF Autodialer Sending Speed.

## SWITCH/KNOB SETTING

- Set the duration that a secondary function of the [F/W] key (press and holding the [F/W] key) is held determines the function they activate.
- Selects the function of the [H/M] key.
- Selects the Control Locking lockout combination.
- Selects the **MONI** key (just below the **PTT** switch) function.
- Selects the time delay before the carrier is transmitted, when the **PTT** switch is pressed.
- Select the [VOL] key function.

## DISPLAY SETTING

- Indicates the DC Supply Voltage.
- Selects the LCD/Keypad Lamp mode.
- Setting the Display contrast level.
- Setting the Display brightness level.
- Illuminates the white LED light continuously (useful as emergency flashlight at night).
- Selects the Opening Message that appears when the radio is powered on.
- Selects the sensor information when the transceiver is operating in the "Mono" band mode with large character.
- Displays internal sensor information.
- Selects the S- & TX PO meter Symbol.
- Selects the Spectrum Analyzer sweep mode.
- Calibrating the Sensor Unit.
- Selects the measurement units of the Sensor Unit.
- Selects the Wave-Form display while indicating the Wave-Form via Set Mode Item 84: SENSOR DISPLAY.

## BEEP SETTING

- Enables/Disables the Band-edge beeper while selecting the frequency with the **DIAL** knob.
- Adjust the Beep volume level.
- Create the Beep Melody for Bell ringer function.
- Enables/Disables the keypad beeper.
- Selects the CW tone pitch for the CW Learning, CW Training, and CW Identifier functions.

## MISCELLANEOUS SETTING

- Select the antenna to be used for the AM Broadcast listening.
- Select the antenna to be used for the FM Broadcast listening.
- Enables/Disables the receiver Front-end Attenuator.
- Enables/Disables the Busy Channel Lock-Out feature.
- Selects the Channel Counter Search Width.
- Shifting of CPU clock frequency.
- Enables/Disables the CW Learning feature.
- Enables/Disables the CW Training feature.
- Enables/Disables the extended Set Mode Menu.
- Reducing the Deviation level by 50 %.
- Enables/Disables the function of the VFO **DIAL** knob, while in the Home Channel mode.
- Selects the language for the Set Mode selections.
- Adjusts the microphone gain level.
- Adjusts the receiver audio output level when the MUTE function was activated.
- Set the OFF Timer time.
- Set the ON Timer time.
- Programming and activating the Password feature.
- Select the resume mode of the AF-Dual Operation.
- Sets the receiving mode.
- Selects the Set Mode Cursor.
- Selects the display format of the Set Mode operation.
- Selects the Smart Search Sweep mode.
- Enables/Disables the FM Broadcast audio output to the internal speaker when using the earphone antenna.
- Sets the Squelch threshold level.
- Adjusts the Squelch threshold level to the S-meter level.
- Setting of the **DIAL** frequency steps.
- Enables/Disables the stereo output while receiving the FM Broadcast band.
- Sets the Clock time.
- Setting of the TOT time
- Selects or disables the VFO band edge limiting for the current band.
- Set My Band.
- Enables/Disables VOX operation; sets VOX sensitivity.
- Selects the VOX delay ("hang") time.
- Enables/Disables the Weather Alert Feature

## SET MODE ITEM

- 28: DTMF DELAY
- 29: DTMF MANUAL/AUTO
- 30: DTMF SELECT
- 31: DTMF SPEED

## AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALIC)

50ms / 250ms / **450ms** / 750ms / 1000ms  
**MANUAL** / **AUTO**  
 --  
**50ms** / 100msS

## SET MODE ITEM

- 36: FW KEY HOLD TIME
- 39: HOME/REVERSE
- 41: LOCK
- 61: MONI/T-CALL
- 73: PTT DELAY
- 107: VOLUME MODE

## AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALIC)

0.3sec / **0.5sec** / 0.7sec / 1.0sec / 1.5sec  
 --  
 HOME / REV  
 KEY / DIAL / **KEY&DIAL** / PTT / KEY&PTT / DIAL&PTT / ALL  
 MONI / T-CALL\*2  
**OFF** / 20ms / 50ms / 100ms / 200ms  
**NORMAL** / **AUTO BACK**

## SET MODE ITEM

- 25: DC VOLTAGE
- 46: LAMP
- 48: LCD CONTRAST
- 49: LCD DIMMER
- 50: LED LIGHT
- 65: OPENING MESSAGE
- 84: SENSOR DISPLAY
- 85: SENSOR INFORMATION
- 89: S-METER SYMBOL
- 91: SPEC-ANALYZER
- 103: UNIT OFFSET
- 104: UNIT SELECT
- 110: WAVE MONITOR

## AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALIC)

--  
 KEY 2sec - KEY 10sec / CONTINUOUS / OFF (**KEY 5sec**)  
 LEVEL 12 - LEVEL32 (**LEVEL24**)  
 LEVEL 1 - **LEVEL 4**  
 --  
**NORMAL** / OFF / DC / MESSAGE  
**DC** / TEMP / WAVE / BARO / ALTI / WX / OFF  
 --  
 Four patterns  
**1Time** / Continuous / Full Time  
**BARO**: -1000 ~ 0 ~ +1000,  
 ALTI: -1000 ~ 0 ~ +1000  
 TEMP: °C / °F\*2  
**BARO**: hPa / mb / mmHg / inch\*2,  
 ALTI: m / ft\*2  
**ALL** / RX SIGNAL / TX MODULATION

## SET MODE ITEM

- 10: BEEP EDGE
- 11: BEEP LEVEL
- 12: BEEP MELODY
- 23: BEEP SELECT
- 23: CW PITCH

## AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALIC)

ON / **OFF**  
 LEVEL 1 - LEVEL 9 (**LEVEL 5**)  
 --  
**KEY & SCAN** / KEY / OFF  
 400 - 1000 Hz (50 Hz/step) (**700 Hz**)

## SET MODE ITEM

- 1: ANTENNA AM
- 2: ANTENNA FM
- 3: ANTENNA ATT
- 9: BLO
- 19: CH COUNTER
- 20: CLOCK SHIFT
- 22: CW LEARNING
- 24: CW TRAINING
- 35: EXTENDED MENU
- 37: HALF DEVIATION
- 38: HOME VFO
- 47: LANGUAGE
- 60: MIC GAIN
- 62: MUTE
- 63: OFF TIMER
- 64: ON TIMER
- 69: PASSWORD
- 77: RX AF DUAL

## AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALIC)

**BAR & EXT** / **BAR ANTENNA**  
**EXT ANTENNA** / EAR PHONE  
 ON / **OFF**  
 ON / **OFF**  
**±5 MHz** / ±10 MHz / ±50 MHz / ±100 MHz  
 ON / **OFF**  
 --  
 ON / **OFF**  
 ON / **OFF**  
 DISABLE / **ENABLE**  
**ENGLISH** / JAPANESE  
 LEVEL 1 ~ LEVEL 9 (**LEVEL 5**)  
 MUTE 30% MUTE 50% MUTE 100% or **OFF**  
 --  
 TRX 1sec ~ TRX 10sec /  
 HOLD / TX 1sec ~ TX 10sec (**TRX 2sec**)  
**AUTO** / NFM / AM / WFM  
 Nine patterns  
**LIST** / ITEM  
**SINGLE** / CONTINUOUS  
**AUTO** / SPEAKER  
 LEVEL 0 ~ LEVEL 15 (**LEVEL 1**)  
 (AM and Narrow FM),  
 LEVEL 0 ~ LEVEL 8 (**LEVEL 2**)  
 (Wide FM and AM Broadcast)  
**OFF** / LEVEL 0 ~ LEVEL 9  
**AUTO** / 5.0 / 6.25 / 8.33 / 9.0 / 10.0 / 12.5 / 15.0 /  
 20.0 / 25.0 / 50.0 / 100 kHz  
**STEREO** / MONO  
 --  
 OFF / 0.5min ~ 10.0min (0.5min/step) (**3.0min**)  
 ALL / **BAND**  
 --  
**OFF** / HIGH / LOW  
**0.5sec** / 1.0sec / 2.0sec  
 ON / **OFF**

×1: Depends on the operating band and transceiver version.

×2: Depends on the transceiver version.

# SET MODE

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

### SET MODE ITEM 1: ANTENNA AM

**Function:** Select the antenna to be used for the AM Broadcast listening.

**Available Values:** BAR & EXT / BAR ANTENNA

**Default:** BAR & EXT

**BAR & EXT:** Use both the internal Bar Antenna and the Rubber Flex Antenna.

**BAR ANTENNA:** Use the internal Bar Antenna only.

**Note:** The Bar Antenna is directional; rotate the **VX-8DR/DE** for best reception.

### SET MODE ITEM 2: ANTENNA FM

**Function:** Select the antenna to be used for the FM Broadcast listening.

**Available Values:** EXT ANTENNA / EAR PHONE

**Default:** EXT ANTENNA

**EXT ANTENNA:** Use the Rubber Flex Antenna.

**EAR PHONE:** Use the Earphone Antenna. When receiving a weak signal, reception may be noisy.

### SET MODE ITEM 3: ANTENNA ATT

**Function:** Enables/Disables the receiver Front-end Attenuator.

**Available Values:** ON / OFF

**Default:** OFF

**Note:** This Menu Item can select and set to each operating band and frequency band individually.

### SET MODE ITEM 4: APO

**Function:** Setting of the Automatic Power-Off time.

**Available Values:** 0.5hour ~ 12.0hour / OFF

**Default:** OFF

### SET MODE ITEM 5: ARTS BEEP

**Function:** Select the Beep option during ARTS operation.

**Available Values:** IN RANGE / ALWAYS / OFF

**Default:** IN RANGE

**IN RANGE:** Beeps sound only when the radio first detects that you are within range.

**ALWAYS:** Beeps sound every time a polling transmission is received from the other station (every 15 or 25 seconds when in range).

**OFF:** No alert beeps sound.

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

### SET MODE ITEM 6: ARTS INTERVAL

**Function:** Select the Polling Interval during ARTS operation.

**Available Values:** 15sec / 25sec

**Default:** 25sec

This setting determines how often the other station will be polled during ARTS operation.

### SET MODE ITEM 7: BANK LINK

**Function:** Enables/Disables the Memory Bank Link Scan. See page 67 for details.

### SET MODE ITEM 8: BANK NAME

**Function:** Stores Alpha-Numeric “Tag” for the Memory Bank. See page 50 for details.

### SET MODE ITEM 9: BCLO

**Function:** Enables/Disables the Busy Channel Lock-Out feature.

**Available Values:** ON / OFF

**Default:** OFF

### SET MODE ITEM 10: BEEP EDGE

**Function:** Enables/Disables the Band-edge beeper while selecting the frequency by the **DIAL** knob.

**Available Values:** ON / OFF

**Default:** OFF

**Note:** When this Set Mode Item is set to “ON”, a beep will sound when the frequency reaches the band edge while selecting the VFO frequency with the **DIAL** knob.

### SET MODE ITEM 11: BEEP LEVEL

**Function:** Adjust the Beep volume level.

**Available Values:** LEVEL 1 ~ LEVEL 9

**Default:** LEVEL 5

### SET MODE ITEM 12: BEEP MELODY

**Function:** Create the Beep Melody for Bell ringer function. See page 43 for details.

### SET MODE ITEM 13: BEEP SELECT

**Function:** Enables/Disables the keypad beeper.

**Available Values:** KEY & SCAN / KEY / OFF

**Default:** KEY & SCAN

**KEY & SCAN:** The beeper sounds when you press a key or when the scanner stops.

**KEY:** The beeper sounds when you press a key.

**OFF:** The beeper is disabled.

# SET MODE

---

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

---

### SET MODE ITEM 14: BELL RINGER

**Function:** Selects the number of Bell ringer repetitions.

**Available Values:** 1Time ~ 20Times / CONTINUOUS

**Default:** 1Time

### SET MODE ITEM 15: BELL SELECT

**Function:** Enables/Disables the Bell ringer function and its sound selection.

**Available Values:** OFF / BELL / USER BP1 / USER BP2 / USER BP3

**Default:** OFF

### SET MODE ITEM 16: BLUETOOTH P-CODE

**Function:** Pairing the **Bluetooth**® unit and setting the Pin Code.

**Available Values:** 0000 ~ 9999

**Default:** 6111

See page 72 for details.

### SET MODE ITEM 17: BLUETOOTH SET

**Function:** Select the operating mode of the optional **BH-1A/BH-2A Bluetooth**® Headset.

**Available Values:** VOX: PTT / VOX HIGH / VOX LOW,

MODE: MONO / STEREO,

SAVE: ON / OFF,

POWR: ON / OFF

**Default:** VOX: PTT,

MODE: MONO,

SAVE: OFF

POWR: ON / OFF

VOX: PTT: Activates the **Bluetooth**® function without the VOX feature.

VOX: VOX HIGH: Activates the **Bluetooth**® function with the VOX feature (VOX gain set to “High”).

VOX: VOX LOW: Activates the **Bluetooth**® function with the VOX feature (VOX gain set to “Low”).

MODE: MONO: Disable the stereo output to the **BH-1A Bluetooth**® Headset while receiving the FM Broadcast band.

MODE: STEREO: Enable the stereo output to the **BH-1A Bluetooth**® Headset while receiving the FM Broadcast band.

SAVE: ON: Activates the Battery Save function of the **BH-1A/BH-2A Bluetooth**® Headset. If there has been no signal or key activity for 20 seconds, the Battery Saver automatically puts the **BH-1A/BH-2A Bluetooth**® Headset to “sleep”, to conserve life. When signal is received or the **PTT** switch is pressed, the **BH-1A/BH-2A Bluetooth**® Headset will be active again.

---

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

---

- SAVE: OFF:** Disable the Battery Save function of the **BH-1A/BH-2A Bluetooth®** Headset.
- POWR: ON:** Enable the **BU-1** or **BU-2 Bluetooth®** Unit.
- POWR: OFF:** Disable the **BU-1** or **BU-2 Bluetooth®** Unit.

### **SET MODE ITEM 18: BUSY LED**

**Function:** Enables/Disables the **BUSY** LED while the squelch is open.

**Available Values:** ON / OFF

**Default:** ON

### **SET MODE ITEM 19: CH COUNTER**

**Function:** Selects the Channel Counter Search Width.

**Available Values:**  $\pm 5\text{MHz}$  /  $\pm 10\text{MHz}$  /  $\pm 50\text{MHz}$  /  $\pm 100\text{MHz}$

**Default:**  $\pm 5\text{MHz}$

### **SET MODE ITEM 20: CLOCK SHIFT**

**Function:** Shifting of CPU clock frequency.

**Available Values:** ON / OFF

**Default:** OFF

**Note:** This function is only used to move a spurious response “birdie”, should it fall on a desired frequency.

### **SET MODE ITEM 21: CW ID**

**Function:** Program and activate the CW Identifier (used during ARTS™ operation). See page 95 for details.

### **SET MODE ITEM 22: CW LEARNING**

**Function:** Enables/Disables the CW Learning feature. See page 116 for details.

### **SET MODE ITEM 23: CW PITCH**

**Function:** Select the CW tone pitch for the CW Learning, CW Training, and CW Identifier functions.

**Available Values:** 400 ~ 1000 Hz (50 Hz/step)

**Default:** 700Hz

### **SET MODE ITEM 24: CW TRAINING**

**Function:** Enables/Disables the CW Training feature. See page 118 for details.

### **SET MODE ITEM 25: DC VOLTAGE**

**Function:** Indicates the DC Supply Voltage.

# SET MODE

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

### SET MODE ITEM 26: DCS CODE

**Function:** Setting of the DCS code.

**Available Values:** 104 standard DCS codes.

**Default:** DCS 023

### SET MODE ITEM 27: DCS INVERSION

**Function:** Enables/Disables the “Inverted” DCS tone.

**Available Values:** RX-NORMAL, TX-NORMAL / RX-INVERT, TX-NORMAL / RX-NORMAL, TX-NORMAL / RX-NORMAL, TX-INVERT / RX-INVERT, TX-INVERT / RX-NORMAL, TX-INVERT

**Default:** RX-NORMAL, TX-NORMAL

**RX-NORMAL, TX-NORMAL:** Receive and transmit the Normal DCS Tone.

**RX-INVERT, TX-NORMAL:** Receive the Inverted DCS Tone and transmit the Normal DCS Tone.

**RX-BOTH, TX-NORMAL:** Receive both Normal and Inverted DCS Tones and transmit the Normal DCS Tone.

**RX-NORMAL, TX-INVERT:** Receive the Normal DCS Tone and transmit the Inverted DCS Tone.

**RX-INVERT, TX-INVERT:** Receive and transmit the Inverted DCS Tone.

**RX-BOTH, TX-INVERT:** Receive both Normal and Inverted DCS Tones and transmit the Inverted DCS Tone.

DCS CODE										
023	025	026	031	032	036	043	047	051	053	
054	065	071	072	073	074	114	115	116	122	
125	131	132	134	143	145	152	155	156	162	
165	172	174	205	212	223	225	226	243	244	
245	246	251	252	255	261	263	265	266	271	
274	306	311	315	325	331	332	343	346	351	
356	364	365	371	411	412	413	423	431	432	
445	446	452	454	455	462	464	465	466	503	
506	516	523	526	532	546	565	606	612	624	
627	631	632	654	662	664	703	712	723	731	
732	734	743	754	-	-	-	-	-	-	

### SET MODE ITEM 28: DTMF DELAY

**Function:** Selects the DTMF Autodialer Delay Time.

**Available Values:** 50ms / 250ms / 450ms / 750ms / 1000ms

**Default:** 450ms

### SET MODE ITEM 29: DTMF MANUAL/AUTO

**Function:** Enables/Disables the DTMF Autodial feature.

**Available Values:** MANUAL / AUTO

**Default:** MANUAL

### SET MODE ITEM 30: DTMF SELECT

**Function:** Programming of the DTMF Autodialer. See page 114 for details.

### SET MODE ITEM 31: DTMF SPEED

**Function:** Selects the DTMF Autodialer Sending Speed.

**Available Values:** 50mS / 100mS

**Default:** 50mS

---

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

---

### SET MODE ITEM 32: EAI

**Function:** Enables/Disables the Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) feature.

**Available Values:** ON / OFF

**Default:** OFF

### SET MODE ITEM 33: EAI TIME

**Function:** Sets the Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) operating mode and its transmit time.

**Available Values:** INT 1min ~ INT 9min / INT10min / INT15min / INT20min / INT30min / INT40min / INT50min / CON 1min ~ CON 9min / CON10min / CON15min / CON20min / CON30min / CON40min / CON50min

**Default:** CON 5min

**INT:** Interval Mode

**CON:** Continuous Mode

### SET MODE ITEM 34: EMERGENCY SELECT

**Function:** Select the alarms utilized when the Emergency function is engaged.

**Available Values:** BEEP / STROBE / BEEP&STROBE / BEAM / BEEP&BEAM / CW / BEEP&CW / CW-ID TX

**Default:** BEEP & STROBE

**BEEP:** Loud “Alarm” sounds.

**STROBE:** Flashes the white LED light.

**BEEP&STROBE:** Loud “Alarm” sounds along with flashing of the white LED light.

**BEAM:** The white LED light glows continuously.

**BEEP&BEAM:** Loud “Alarm” sounds and the white LED light glows continuously.

**CW:** The white LED light flashes according to the programmed Emergency message (Morse Code)\* at a rate of five words per minute.

**BEEP&CW:** Sounds tones via the speaker, and flashes the white LED light, according to the programmed Emergency message (Morse Code)\* at a rate of five words per minute.

**CW-ID TX:** Transmits the programmed Emergency message (Morse Code)\* and flashes the white LED light, according to the programmed Emergency message (Morse Code)\* on the air beginning one minute after activation of the Emergency function.

※: The internationally-recognized Morse Code “S.O.S” message (•••---•••) is programmed at the factory for the Emergency message.

Here’s how to program the Emergency Message:

1. Press the <sup>SPS SQ TYP</sup>(MODE) key to display any previously-stored emergency message.
2. Press and hold the <sup>EMG R/H</sup>(RM/RV) key for two seconds to clear any previous emergency message, if desired.

# SET MODE

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob, or press one of the keyboard keys, to select the first letter/number of the message.

*Example 1:* Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any of the 39 available characters.

*Example 2:* Press the  $\overset{\text{CODE}}{\text{2 ABC}}$  key repeatedly to toggle among the four available characters associated with that key: **A** → **B** → **C** → **2**

4. Press the  $\overset{\text{SPS SQ TYP}}{\text{(MODE)}}$  key to move to the next character, if needed.
5. Repeat previous steps 3 and 4 to complete the message (up to 16 characters).
6. If you make a mistake, press the  $\overset{\text{SC-MBND DN}}{\text{(BAND)}}$  key to backspace the cursor; now re-enter the correct letter/number.
7. Press and hold the  $\overset{\text{EMG R/H}}{\text{(HW/RV)}}$  key for two seconds to delete all data after the cursor that may have been previously stored erroneously.
8. When you have entered the message, press the  $\overset{\text{SPS SQ TYP}}{\text{(MODE)}}$  key again to confirm the message, then press the **PTT** switch to save the settings and exit to normal operation.

### SET MODE ITEM 35: EXTENDED MENU

**Function:** Enables/Disables the extended Set Mode Menu.

**Available Values:** ON / OFF

**Default:** OFF

### SET MODE ITEM 36: FW KEY HOLD TIME

**Function:** Set the duration time that the  $\text{(FW)}$  key must be held to activate the secondary function.

**Available Values:** FW0.3sec / FW0.5sec / FW0.7sec / FW1.0sec / FW1.5sec

**Default:** FW0.5sec

### SET MODE ITEM 37: HALF DEVIATION

**Function:** Reducing the Deviation level by 50 %.

**Available Values:** ON/OFF

**Default:** OFF

### SET MODE ITEM 38: HOME VFO

**Function:** Enables/Disables the function of the VFO **DIAL** knob, while in the Home Channel mode.

**Available Values:** DISABLE / ENABLE

**Default:** ENABLE

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

### **SET MODE ITEM 39: HOME/REVERSE**

**Function:** Selects the function of the  $\begin{matrix} \text{EMG R/H} \\ \text{HM/RV} \end{matrix}$  key.

**Available Values:** HOME / REV

**Default:** REV

**HOME:** Pressing the  $\begin{matrix} \text{EMG R/H} \\ \text{HM/RV} \end{matrix}$  key instantly recalls a favorite “Home” channel.

**REV:** Pressing the  $\begin{matrix} \text{EMG R/H} \\ \text{HM/RV} \end{matrix}$  key reverses transmit and receive frequencies during repeater operation.

### **SET MODE ITEM 40: INT MANUAL/AUTO**

**Function:** Enables/Disables the DTMF Autodialer feature while using the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™).

**Available Values:** MANUAL / AUTO

**Default:** MANUAL

### **SET MODE ITEM 41: INTERNET**

**Function:** Enables/Disables the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™).

**Available Values:** ON / OFF

**Default:** OFF

### **SET MODE ITEM 42: INTERNET CODE**

**Function:** Selects the Access Number (DTMF digit) for SRG operation of the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™).

**Available Values:** DTMF 0 ~ DTMF 9, DTMF A ~ DTMF D, DTMF \*, or DTMF #

**Default:** DTMF 1

### **SET MODE ITEM 43: INTERNET KEY**

**Function:** Selects the primary function of the  $\begin{matrix} \text{TX PO} \\ \text{ⓧ} \end{matrix}$  key.

**Available Values:** INTERNET / INTERNET SELECT / SET MODE

**Default:** INTERNET

**INTERNET:** The  $\begin{matrix} \text{TX PO} \\ \text{ⓧ} \end{matrix}$  key Enables/Disables the internet feature.

**INTERNET SELECT:** The  $\begin{matrix} \text{TX PO} \\ \text{ⓧ} \end{matrix}$  key recalls the Internet Access Number (SRG) or Access String (FRG). (SRG) or (FRG) is determined via Set Mode Item 49: INTERNET MODE.

**SET MODE:** The  $\begin{matrix} \text{TX PO} \\ \text{ⓧ} \end{matrix}$  key is the Short-cut path to recall one of the Set Mode Items. See page 123 for programming.

# SET MODE

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

### **SET MODE ITEM 44: INTERNET MODE**

**Function:** Selects the operating mode of the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™).

**Available Values:** FRG / SRG

**Default:** SRG

### **SET MODE ITEM 45: INTERNET SELECT**

**Function:** Programming of the Access Number (DTMF code) for the FRG station of the WIRES™ (or non WIRES™ Internet Link System) access.

See page 112 for details.

### **SET MODE ITEM 46: LAMP**

**Function:** Selects the LCD/Keypad Lamp mode.

**Available Values:** KEY 2sec ~ KEY10sec / CONTINUOUS / OFF

**Default:** KEY 5sec

**KEY 2sec ~ KEY10sec:** Illuminates the LCD/Keypad for the selected time, when any key is pressed.

**CONTINUOUS:** Illuminates the LCD/Keypad continuously.

**OFF:** Disables the LCD/Keypad illumination

### **SET MODE ITEM 47: LANGUAGE**

**Function:** Selects the language for the Set Mode selections.

**Available Values:** ENGLISH / JAPANESE

**Default:** ENGLISH

### **SET MODE ITEM 48: LCD CONTRAST**

**Function:** Setting of the Display contrast level.

**Available Values:** LEVEL 12 ~ LEVEL32

**Default:** LEVEL24

### **SET MODE ITEM 49: LCD DIMMER**

**Function:** Setting of the Display brightness level.

**Available Values:** LEVEL 1 ~ LEVEL 4

**Default:** LEVEL 4

### **SET MODE ITEM 50: LED LIGHT**

**Function:** Illuminates the white LED light continuously (useful as emergency flashlight at night).

---

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

---

### **SET MODE ITEM 51: LOCK**

**Function:** Selects the combination of key buttons that are locked out by the LOCK function.

**Available Values:** KEY / DIAL / KEY&DIAL / PTT / KEY&PTT / DIAL&PTT / ALL

**Default:** KEY&DIAL

### **SET MODE ITEM 52: MEMORY FAST STEP**

**Function:** Selects the channel step for the fast channel selection mode while in the Memory Recall mode.

**Available Values:** 10CH / 20CH / 50CH / 100CH

**Default:** 10CH

### **SET MODE ITEM 53: MEMORY NAME**

**Function:** Stores “Alpha-Numeric” tags for the Memory channels.

See page 50 for details.

### **SET MODE ITEM 54: MEMORY PROTECT**

**Function:** Enables/Disables the Memory Write Protector.

**Available Values:** ON/OFF

**Default:** OFF

**Note:** When this Set Mode Item is set to “ON”, the memory write operation is ignored.

### **SET MODE ITEM 55: MEMORY SKIP**

**Function:** Selects the Memory Scan channel-selection mode.

**Available Values:** OFF / SKIP / ONLY

**Default:** OFF

**OFF:** All memory channels will be scanned (the “flag” will be ignored).

**SKIP:** The scanner will “skip” the flagged channels during scanning.

**ONLY:** The scanner will only scan channels that are flagged (Preferential Scan List).

### **SET MODE ITEM 56: MEMORY WRITE**

**Function:** Determines the method of selecting channels for Memory Storage.

**Available Values:** NEXT / LOWER

**Default:** NEXT

**NEXT:** Stores the data into the memory channel, which is next highest from the last-stored memory channel.

**LOWER:** Stores the data into the next-available “free” channel.

### **SET MODE ITEM 57: MESSAGE LIST**

**Function:** Programming a Member List for the Message feature.

See page 103 for details.

# SET MODE

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

### **SET MODE ITEM 58: MESSAGE REGISTER**

**Function:** Selects your Personal ID for the Message feature.

See page 104 for details.

### **SET MODE ITEM 59: MESSAGE SELECT**

**Function:** Programming a Message for the Message feature.

See page 102 for details.

### **SET MODE ITEM 60: MIC GAIN**

**Function:** Adjusts the microphone gain level.

**Available Values:** LEVEL 1 ~ LEVEL 9

**Default:** LEVEL 5

### **SET MODE ITEM 61: MONI/T-CALL**

**Function:** Selects the **MONI** key (just below the **PTT** switch) function.

**Available Values:** MONI/T-CALL

**Default:** Depends on the transceiver version.

**MONI:** Pressing the **MONI** key causes the Noise/Tone Squelch to be over-ridden, allowing you to listen for weak (or non-encoded) signals.

**T-CALL:** Pressing the **MONI** key activates a 1750-Hz burst tone, used for repeater access in many countries.

### **SET MODE ITEM 62: MUTE**

**Function:** Adjusts the receiver audio output level when the MUTE function was activated.

**Available Values:** MUTE 30%, MUTE 50%, MUTE 100%, or OFF

**Default:** OFF

### **SET MODE ITEM 63: OFF TIMER**

**Function:** Set the OFF Timer time.

The OFF Timer turns the radio off at the programmed time. See page 128 for details.

### **SET MODE ITEM 64: ON TIMER**

**Function:** Set the ON Timer time.

The ON Timer turns the radio on at the programmed time. See page 128 for details.

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

### SET MODE ITEM 65: OPENING MESSAGE

**Function:** Selects the Opening Message that appears when the radio is powered on.

**Available Values:** NORMAL / OFF / DC / MESSAGE

**Default:** NORMAL

**NORMAL:** Appears the Vertex Standard Logo.

**OFF:** No Opening Message.

**DC:** Appears the Vertex Standard Logo with the current time and the power supply voltage.

**MESSAGE:** The Vertex Standard Logo appears along with your message. See the following procedure for creating a message.

Here's how to program the Opening Message.

1. Select this Set Mode Item to "MESSAGE".
2. Press the  $\overset{\text{SPS SQ TYP}}{\text{(MODE)}}$  key to enable programming of the Opening Message. You will notice the first character entry location blinking.
3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob, or press one of the keyboard keys, to select the first letter, number, or symbol of the message.

*Example 1:* Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any of the 61 available characters.

*Example 2:* Press the  $\overset{\text{CODE}}{\text{(2/ABC)}}$  key repeatedly to toggle among the seven available characters associated with that key: **a → b → c → 2 → A → B → C**

4. Press the  $\overset{\text{SPS SQ TYP}}{\text{(MODE)}}$  key to move to the next character, if needed.
5. Repeat previous steps 3 and 4 to complete the message (up to 16 characters).
6. If you make a mistake, press the  $\overset{\text{SC-MBND ON}}{\text{(BAND)}}$  key to back-space the cursor; now re-enter the correct letter, number, or symbol.
7. When you have entered the desired Opening Message, press the  $\text{(MENU)}$  key to save the new settings.

### SET MODE ITEM 66: PAGER ANS-BACK

**Function:** Enables/Disables the Answer Back function of the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch.

**Available Values:** ON / OFF

**Default:** OFF

### SET MODE ITEM 67: PAGER CODE-RX

**Function:** Sets the Receiver Pager Code for the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch. See page 40 for details.

### SET MODE ITEM 68: PAGER CODE-TX

**Function:** Sets the Transmitting Pager Code for the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch.

See page 40 for details.

# SET MODE

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

### **SET MODE ITEM 69: PASSWORD**

**Function:** Programming and activating the Password feature.

See page 122 for details.

### **SET MODE ITEM 70: PR FREQUENCY**

**Function:** Program the CTCSS Tone Frequency for the User Programmed Reverse CTCSS Decoder.

**Available Values:** 300 Hz ~ 3000 Hz (100 Hz/step)

**Default:** 1600 Hz

### **SET MODE ITEM 71: PRI REVERT**

**Function:** Enables/Disables the Priority Revert feature.

**Available Values:** ON / OFF

**Default:** OFF

### **SET MODE ITEM 72: PRI TIME**

**Function:** Selects the time between the Priority (Dual Watch) channel checks, when the feature is active.

**Available Values:** 0.1sec ~ 0.9sec (0.1sec/step) or 1.0sec ~ 10.0sec (0.5sec/step)

**Default:** 5.0sec

### **SET MODE ITEM 73: PTT DELAY**

**Function:** Selects the time delay before the carrier is transmitted, when the **PTT** switch is pressed.

**Available Values:** OFF / 20ms / 50ms / 100ms / 200ms

**Default:** OFF

### **SET MODE ITEM 74: RPT ARS**

**Function:** Enables/Disables the Automatic Repeater Shift function.

**Available Values:** ON / OFF

**Default:** ON

### **SET MODE ITEM 75: RPT SHIFT**

**Function:** Sets the Repeater Shift Direction.

**Available Values:** SIMPLEX / -RPT / +RPT

**Default:** SIMPLEX

### **SET MODE ITEM 76: RPT SHIFT FREQ**

**Function:** Sets the magnitude of the Repeater Shift.

**Available Values:** 0.000MHz ~ 150.000MHz (50 kHz/step)

**Default:** Depends on the operating band and transceiver version.

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

### **SET MODE ITEM 77: RX AF DUAL**

**Function:** Select the resume mode of the AF-Dual Operation.

**Available Values:** TRX 1sec ~ TRX 10sec / HOLD / TX 1sec ~ TX 10sec

**Default:** TRX 2sec

### **SET MODE ITEM 78: RX MODE**

**Function:** Sets the receiving mode.

**Available Values:** AUTO / NFM / AM / WFM

**Default:** AUTO (Mode automatically changes according to operating frequency).

### **SET MODE ITEM 79: SAVE RX**

**Function:** Selects the Receive-mode Battery Saver interval (“sleep” ratio).

**Available Values:** 0.2sec ~ 0.9sec (0.1sec/step), 1.0sec ~ 9.5sec (0.5sec/step), or 10.0sec ~ 60.0sec (5sec/step)

**Default:** 0.2sec

### **SET MODE ITEM 80: SAVE TX**

**Function:** Enables/Disables the Transmitter Battery Saver.

**Available Values:** ON / OFF

**Default:** OFF

### **SET MODE ITEM 81: SCAN LAMP**

**Function:** Enables/Disables the Scan Lamp (while scanner is paused).

**Available Values:** ON / OFF

**Default:** ON

### **SET MODE ITEM 82: SCAN RE-START**

**Function:** Selects the Scan Re-start Delay time.

**Available Values:** 0.1sec ~ 0.9sec (0.1sec/step) or 1.0sec ~ 10.0sec (0.5sec/step)

**Default:** 2.0sec

# SET MODE

---

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

---

### SET MODE ITEM 83: SCAN RESUME

**Function:** Selects the Scan Resume mode.

**Available Values:** 2.0sec ~ 10.0sec (0.5sec/step) /BUSY / HOLD

**Default:** 5.0sec

**2.0sec - 10.0sec:** The scanner will halt on a signal it encounters, and will hold there for the selected resume time. If you do not take action to disable the scanner within that time period, the scanner will resume even if the station is still active.

**BUSY:** The scanner will halt on a signal it encounters. When the signal drops, the scanner will resume. The Scan resume time (default 2 seconds) is controlled set by the Set Mode Item 82: SCAN RE-START.

**HOLD:** The scanner will halt on a signal it encounters. It will not restart automatically; you must manually re-initiate scanning if you wish to resume.

### SET MODE ITEM 84: SENSOR DISPLAY

**Function:** Selects the sensor information when the transceiver is operating in the “Mono” band mode with large characters.

**Available Values:** DC / TEMP / WAVE / BARO / ALTI / OFF

**Default:** DC

**DC:** Indicates the battery voltage and battery type.

**TEMP:** Indicates the current temperature inside the transceiver’s case.

**WAVE:** Depicts the (RX and TX) audio wave-form.

**BARO:** Indicates the Barometric Pressure and relative changes in the pressure (two bars per hour).

**ALTI:** Indicates the Altitude.

**OFF:** Disables the sensor information (Indicates the “Current Time” only).

### SET MODE ITEM 85: SENSOR INFORMATION

**Function:** Indicates the information of the internal sensors.

### SET MODE ITEM 86: SET MODE CSR

**Function:** Selects the Set Mode Cursor.

**Available Values:** nine patterns (▶ / ▷ / ➔ / ⇨ / ↻ / ◻ / ⊙ / ○ / ⚙)

**Default:** ▶

### SET MODE ITEM 87: SET MODE FORMAT

**Function:** Selects the display format of the Set Mode operation.

**Available Values:** LIST / ITEM

**Default:** LIST

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

### **SET MODE ITEM 88: SMART SEARCH**

**Function:** Selects the Smart Search Sweep mode.

**Available Values:** SINGLE / CONTINUOUS

**Default:** SINGLE

**SINGLE:** The transceiver sweeps the current band once in each direction starting on the current frequency. All channels where activity is present (up to 15 in each direction) are loaded into the Smart Search memories. Whether or not all 31 memories are filled, the search stops after one sweep in each direction.

**CONTINUOUS:** The transceiver makes a sweep in each direction as with the “SINGLE” mode, but if all 31 channels are not filled after the first sweep, the radio continues sweeping until they are all filled.

### **SET MODE ITEM 89: S-METER SYMBOL**

**Function:** Selects the S- & TX PO meter Symbol.

**Available Values:** Four patterns (, , , or )

**Default:** 

### **SET MODE ITEM 90: SPEAKER OUT**

**Function:** Enables/Disables the FM Broadcast audio output to the internal speaker when using the earphone antenna.

**Available Values:** AUTO / SPEAKER

**Default:** AUTO

**AUTO:** The FM Broadcast audio output is selected automatically depending on the connection of the earphone antenna.

**SPEAKER:** Routes the FM Broadcast audio output to the internal speaker and the earphone.

### **SET MODE ITEM 91: SPEC-ANALYZER**

**Function:** Selects the Spectrum Analyzer sweep mode.

**Available Values:** 1Time / CONTINUOUS / Full Time

**Default:** 1time

**1Time:** The receiver sweeps the current band once.

**CONTINUOUS:** The receiver sweeps the current band repeatedly until the Spectrum Analyzer is turned off.

**Full Time:** This mode is activated similar to a “Continuous” mode. However, the transceiver outputs audio on the center frequency (▼) through the speaker when Spectrum Analyzer is activated.

# SET MODE

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

### SET MODE ITEM 92: SQL LEVEL

**Function:** Sets the Squelch threshold level.

**Available Values:** LEVEL 0 ~ LEVEL 15 (AM and Narrow FM), LEVEL 0 ~ LEVEL 15 (Wide FM and AM Broadcast)

**Default:** LEVEL 1 (AM and Narrow FM), LEVEL 2 (Wide FM and AM Broadcast)

### SET MODE ITEM 93: SQL S-METER

**Function:** Adjusts the Squelch threshold level to the S-meter level.

**Available Values:** OFF / LEVEL 1 ~ LEVEL 9

**Default:** OFF

### SET MODE ITEM 94: SQL SPLIT

**Function:** Enables/Disables split CTCSS/DCS coding.

**Available Values:** OFF / ON

**Default:** OFF

When this Set Mode Item is set to “ON”, you can see the following additional parameters after the “MESSAGE” parameter while selecting the Set Mode Item 97: SQL TYPE:

D CD: DCS Encode only (“**DC**” icon will appear while operating)

TONE-DCS: Encodes a CTCSS Tone and Decodes a DCS code  
(the “**T-D**” icon will appear during operation)

D CD-TONE SQL: Encodes a DCS code and Decodes a CTCSS Tone  
(the “**D-T**” icon will appear during operation)

Select the desired operating mode from the selections shown above.

---

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

---

### **SET MODE ITEM 95: SQL TYPE**

**Function:** Selects the Tone Encoder and/or Decoder mode.

**Available Values:** OFF / TONE / TONE SQL / DCS / REV TONE / PR FREQ / PAGER / MESSAGE

**Default:** OFF

**TONE:** Activates the CTCSS Encoder

**TONE SQL:** Activates the CTCSS Encoder/Decoder

**DCS:** Activates the Digital Coded Squelch Encoder/Decoder

**REV TONE:** Activates the Reverse CTCSS Encoder/Decoder (Mutes the receiver when the matching tone is received).

**PR FREQ:** Activates the User Programmed Reverse CTCSS Encoder/Decoder (Mutes the receiver when the matching tone with Set Mode Item 76: PR FREQUENCY is received).

**PAGER:** Activates the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch.

**MESSAGE:** Activates the Message feature.

**Note:** See also Set Mode Item 94: SQL SPLIT regarding additional selections available during “Split Tone” operation.

### **SET MODE ITEM 96: STEP FREQUENCY**

**Function:** Setting of the DIAL frequency steps.

**Available Values:** AUTO / 5.0 / 6.25 / 8.33 / 9.0 / 10.0 / 12.5 / 15.0 / 20.0 / 25.0 / 50.0 / 100.0 kHz

**Default:** AUTO (Step automatically changes according to operating frequency.)

**Note:** 1) This Set Mode Item can select and set the Dial frequency steps to individual memory channels when Memory Offset Tuning is enabled as shown on page 51.

2) 9.0 kHz steps are available only when receiving on the AM Broadcast band.

3) 8.33 kHz steps are available only when receiving on the Air band.

4) While operating on the AM Broadcast band, you may only select channel steps of 9.0 kHz or 10.0 kHz; the other step selections are disabled.

5) 5.0 kHz steps are not available for use on 250 - 300 MHz, nor above 580 MHz.

### **SET MODE ITEM 97: STEREO**

**Function:** Enables/Disables the stereo output while receiving the FM Broadcast band.

**Available Values:** STEREO / MONO

**Default:** STEREO

### **SET MODE ITEM 98: TIME SET**

**Function:** Sets the Clock time.

See page 120 for details.

# SET MODE

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

### SET MODE ITEM 99: TONE FREQUENCY

**Function:** Setting of the CTCSS Tone Frequency

**Available Values:** 50 standard CTCSS tones

**Default:** 100.0 Hz

### SET MODE ITEM 100: TONE-SRCH MUTE

**Function:** Enables/Disables the receiver audio output while the Tone Search Scanner is activated.

**Available Values:** ON / OFF

**Default:** ON

### SET MODE ITEM 101: TONE-SRCH SPEED

**Function:** Selects the Tone Search Scanner speed.

**Available Values:** FAST (2.5 tone/sec) / SLOW (1.25 tone/sec)

**Default:** FAST (2.5 tone/sec)

### SET MODE ITEM 102: TOT

**Function:** Setting of the TOT time

**Available Values:** OFF / 0.5min - 10.0min (0.5min/step)

**Default:** 3.0min (3 minutes)

The time-out timer shuts off the transmitter after a continuous transmission which is equal to the programmed time.

### SET MODE ITEM 103: UNIT OFFSET

**Function:** Caribrating the Sensor Unit.

**Available Values:** BARO: -1000 ~ +1000, ALTI: -1000 ~ +1000

**Default:** BARO: 0, ALTITUDE: 0

### SET MODE ITEM 104: UNIT SELECT

**Function:** Select the measurement units of the Sensor Unit.

**Available Values:** TEMP: °C / °F, BARO: hPa / mb / mmHg / inch, ALTI: m / ft

**Default:** Depends on the transceiver version

### SET MODE ITEM 105: VFO MODE

**Function:** Selects or disables the VFO band edge limiting for the current band.

**Available Values:** ALL / BAND

**Default:** BAND

**ALL:** When the VFO frequency reaches the high edge of the current band, the VFO frequency will jump to the low band edge of the next band (or vice versa).

**BAND:** When the VFO frequency reaches the high band edge of the current band, the VFO frequency will jump to the low band edge of the current band (or vice versa).

---

## SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

---

### SET MODE ITEM 106: VFO SKIP

**Function:** Set the My Band.

**Available Values:** ON/OFF

**Default:** OFF

The “My Band” feature allows you to select several operating bands, and make only those bands available for selection via the <sup>SC-MBND ON</sup>  
(BAND) key.

**ON:** Only the bands that are turned on will be shown when pushing the <sup>SC-MBND ON</sup>  
(BAND) key.

**OFF:** When the <sup>SC-MBND ON</sup>  
(BAND) key is pressed, the bands that are turned “OFF” will not be shown.  
See page 100 for details.

### SET MODE ITEM 107: VOLUME MODE

**Function:** Select the (VOL) key function.

**Available Values:** NORMAL / AUTO BACK

**Default:** NORMAL

**NORMAL:** The (VOL) key keeps the status while pressing the (VOL) key.

**AUTO BACK:** The (VOL) key keeps the status for approximately three seconds after pressing the (VOL) key.

### SET MODE ITEM 108: VOX

**Function:** Enables/Disables VOX operation; sets VOX sensitivity.

**Available Values:** OFF / HIGH / LOW

**Default:** OFF

### SET MODE ITEM 109: VOX DELAY

**Function:** Selects the VOX delay (“hang”) time.

**Available Values:** 0.5sec / 1.0sec / 1.5sec / 2.0sec / 2.5sec / 3.0sec

**Default:** 0.5sec

### SET MODE ITEM 110: WAVE MONITOR

**Function:** Selects the Wave-Form function while displaying the Wave-Form via Set Mode Item 85: SENSOR DISPLAY.

**Available Values:** ALL / RX SIGNAL / TX MODULATION

**Default:** OFF

**ALL:** Displays the RX Audio wave form and TX Audio modulation wave form.

**RX SIGNAL:** Displays the RX Audio wave form.

**TX MODULATION:** Displays the TX Audio modulation wave form.

### SET MODE ITEM 111: WX ALERT

**Function:** Enables/disables the Weather Alert Feature

**Available Values:** ON/OFF

**Default:** OFF

# APRS/GPS SET MODE

SET MODE ITEM	FUNCTION	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: <b>BOLD ITALIC</b> )
1: APRS AF DUAL	Enables/Disables the AF DUAL function when the APRS signal is received.	ON / OFF
2: APRS DESTINATION	Indicates the model code of this transceiver.	<b>APY008</b> (Fixed)
3: APRS FILTER	Selects the filter type option allowing you to receive the only specified types of APRS Beacon data.	Mic-E: ON / OFF POSITION: ON / OFF WEATHER: ON / OFF OBJECT: ON / OFF ITEM: ON / OFF STATUS: ON / OFF OTHER: ON / OFF
4: APRS MODEM	Enables/Disables the APRS modem (AX25 Data modem) and its Baud Rate.	OFF / 1200bps / 9600bps
5: APRS MSG FLASH	Enables/Disables the white LED light when the APRS message is received.	MSG: OFF / 2sec - 10sec (2sec/step) / 20sec / 30sec / 60sec / CONTINUOUS / EVERY 2s - EVERY 10s (1sec/step) / EVERY 20s - EVERY 50s (10sec/step) / EVERY 1m - EVERY 10m (1min/step) (4sec) GRP: OFF / 2sec - 10sec (2sec/step) / 20sec / 30sec / 60sec / CONTINUOUS (4sec) BLN: OFF / 2sec - 10sec (2sec/step) / 20sec / 30sec / 60sec / CONTINUOUS (4sec)
6: APRS MSG TXT	Programming the Fixed form APRS Message.	--
7: APRS MUTE	Enables/Disables the audio output of the "B-Band" during APRS operation.	ON / OFF
8: APRS RINGER MSG	Enables/Disables the alert ringer when the APRS message is received.	ON / OFF
9: APRS RINGER BCON	Enables/Disables the alert ringer when the APRS beacon is received.	ON / OFF
10: APRS UNIT	Selects the unit for the APRS Beacon information.	Position: <b>MM.MM'</b> / <b>MM'SS'</b> Distance: km / mile* Speed: km/h / knot / mph* Altitude: m / ft* Temp: °C / °F* Rain: mm / inch* Wind: m/s / mph*
11: APRS TX DELAY	Select the transmission delay time between transmitting the APRS data and transmitting a preamble (flag code) prior to the APRS data.	100ms / 150 ms / 200ms / 250ms / <b>300ms</b> / 400ms / 500ms / 750ms / 1000ms
12: BEACON INTERVAL	Select the Beacon Interval time during APRS operation	30sec / 1min / 2min / 3min / <b>5min</b> / 10min / 15min / 20min / 30min / 60min
13: BEACON STATS TXT	Store the message for the APRS Beacon	--
14: BEACON TX	Enables/Disables the automatic transmission of the APRS Beacon.	<b>MANUAL</b> / <b>ⓐ</b> AUTO / <b>○</b> SMART
15: DIGI PATH	Sets the APRS packet path you wish to path through.	P1 OFF P2 (1) <b>WIDE1-1</b> P3 (2) <b>WIDE1-1, 2 WIDE2-1</b> P4 (2) 1 - - - - - , 2 - - - - - P5 (2) 1 - - - - - , 2 - - - - - P6 (2) 1 - - - - - , 2 - - - - - P7 (2) 1 - - - - - , 2 - - - - - P8 (8) 1 - - - - - , 2 - - - - - 3 - - - - - , 4 - - - - - 5 - - - - - , 6 - - - - - 7 - - - - - , 8 - - - - -
16: GPS DATUM	Select the GPS Datum.	<b>WGS-84</b> / Tokyo Mean / Tokyo Japan / Tokyo Korea / Tokyo Okinawa
17: GPS TIME SET	Enables/Disables the GPS clock data to be used.	<b>AUTO</b> / MANUAL
18: GPS UNIT	Selects the units for the GPS information.	Position: <b>MMM'</b> / <b>SS'</b> Speed: km/h / knot / <b>mph</b> Altitude: m / <b>ft</b>
19: MSG GROUP	Selects the filter type option allowing you to receive only specified types of APRS Message information.	<b>G1: ALL*****</b> , <b>G2: CQ*****</b> , <b>G3: QST*****</b> , <b>G4: YAESU****</b> , <b>G5: ,</b> <b>B1: BLN*****</b> , <b>B2: BLN*</b> , <b>B3: BLN*</b> ,
20: MY CALLSIGN	Program your callsign.	--
21: MY POSITION	Determine and memorize your location (Lat/Log).	GPS / Lat / Lon / P1 - P10
22: MY SYMBOL	Selects your icon which will be displayed on the monitors of other stations as you.	--
23: POSITION COMMENT	Selects position comment depending on your situation.	<b>Off Duty</b> / En Route / In Service / Returning / Committed / Special / Priority / Custom 0 ~ Custom 6 / EMERGENCY!
24: SmartBeaconing	Sets the SmartBeaconing™ feature. (SmartBeaconing™ from HamHUD Nichetronix)	OFF / TYPE1 / TYPE2 / TYPE3
25: TIME ZONE	Set the time offset between the local time and UTC.	UTC -13:00H ~ UTC +13:00H (0.5H / step) (UTC + 0:00H)

\*: Depends on the transceiver version.

---

## APRS/GPS SET MODE DETAILS

---

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 1: APRS AF DUAL

**Function:** Enables/Disables the AF DUAL function when the APRS signal is received.

**Available Values:** ON/OFF

**Default:** OFF

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 2: APRS DESTINATION

**Function:** Indicates the model code of this transceiver.

**Default:** APY008

This model code can not be changed.

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 3: APRS FILTER

**Function:** Selects the filter type option allowing you to receive only the specified types of APRS Beacon data.

**Available Values:** Mic-E, POSITION, WEATHER, OBJECT, ITEM, STATUS, OTHER

**Default:** Mic-E: ON, POSITION: ON, WEATHER: ON, OBJECT: ON, ITEM: ON, STATUS: ON, OTHER: OFF

**Mic-E:** When this item is set to “ON”, the transceiver shows the stations that send a MIC Encoder Beacon.

**POSITION:** When this item set to “ON”, the transceiver shows the stations that send a Position Beacon.

**WEATHER:** When this item is set to “ON”, the transceiver shows the stations that send a Weather Beacon.

**OBJECT:** When this item is set to “ON”, the transceiver shows the stations that send an Object Beacon.

**ITEM:** When this item is set to “ON”, the transceiver shows the stations that send an Item Beacon.

**STATUS:** When this item is set to “ON”, the transceiver shows the stations that send a Status Beacon.

**OTHER:** When this item is set to “ON”, the transceiver shows the stations that send a packet signal other than the APRS beacon.

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 4: APRS MODEM

**Function:** Enables/Disables the APRS modem (AX.25 Data modem) and its Baud Rate.

**Available Values:** OFF/1200bps/9600bps

**Default:** OFF

# APRS/GPS SET MODE

## APRS/GPS SET MODE DETAILS

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 5: APRS MSG FLASH

**Function:** Enables/Disables the white LED light when the APRS message is received.

**Available Values:** MSG: OFF / 2sec - 10sec (2sec/step) / 20sec / 30sec / 60sec /  
CONTINUOUS / EVERY 2s - EVERY 10s (1sec/step) /  
EVERY 20s - EVERY 50s (10sec/step) /  
EVERY 1m - EVERY 10m (1min/step)

SETTING	LED LIGHT
EVERY 2sec - 5sec	Flash one time every setting interval
EVERY 6sec - 9sec	Flash two times every setting interval
EVERY 10sec - 50sec	Flash three times every setting interval
EVERY 1min - 5min	Flash four times every setting interval
EVERY 6min - 10min	Flash five times every setting interval

GRP: OFF / 2sec - 10sec (2sec/step) / 20sec / 30sec / 60sec /  
CONTINUOUS

BLN: OFF / 2sec - 10sec (2sec/step) / 20sec / 30sec / 60sec /  
CONTINUOUS

**Default:** MSG: 4sec, GRP: 4sec, BLN: 4sec

**MSG:** When you receive a personal message, the white LED light flashes according to the setting of this item.

**GRP:** When receive the group message, the white LED light flashes according to the setting of this item.

**BLN:** When receive the bulletin message, the white LED light flashes according to the setting of this item.

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 6: APRS MSG TXT

**Function:** Programming the Fixed form APRS Message.

See page 91 for details.

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 7: APRS MUTE

**Function:** Enables/Disables audio output of the “B-Band” during APRS operation.

**Available Values:** ON/OFF

**Default:** OFF

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 8: APRS RINGER MSG

**Function:** Enables/Disables the alert ringer when the APRS message is received.

**Available Values:** ON/OFF

**Default:** ON

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 9: APRS RINGER BCON

**Function:** Enables/Disables the alert ringer when the APRS beacon is received.

**Available Values:** ON/OFF

**Default:** ON

---

## APRS/GPS SET MODE DETAILS

---

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 10: APRS UNIT

**Function:** Selects the unit for the APRS Beacon information.

**Available Values:** Position: MM.MM'/MM'SS", Distance: km/mile,

Speed: km/h/knot/mph, Altitude: m/ft, Temp: °C/°F, Rain: mm/inch, Wind: m/s/mpg

**Default:** Depends on the transceiver version.

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 11: APRS TX DELAY

**Function:** Select the transmission delay time between transmitting the APRS data and transmitting a preamble (flag code) prior to the APRS data.

**Available Values:** 100ms/150ms/200ms/250ms/300ms/400ms/500ms/750ms/1000ms

**Default:** 300ms

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 12: BEACON INTERVAL

**Function:** Select the Beacon Interval time during APRS operation

**Available Values:** 30sec/1min/2min/3min/5min/10min/15min/20min/30min/60min

**Default:** 5min

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 13: BEACON STATS TXT

**Function:** Store the message for the APRS Beacon

See page 85 for details.

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 14: BEACON TX

**Function:** Enables/Disables the automatic transmission of the APRS Beacon.

**Available Values:** MANUAL/AUTO/SMART

**Default:** MANUAL

**MANUAL:** The **VX-8DR/DE** does not transmit the APRS beacon automatically. To transmit the APRS beacon, just press the  key.

**AUTO:** The **VX-8DR/DE** transmits the APRS beacon automatically at the time interval which is set in Set Mode Item 12: BEACON INTERVAL.

**SMART:** The **VX-8DR/DE** transmits the APRS beacon automatically when the events that are set in Set Mode Item 24: SmartBeaconing occurs.

# APRS/GPS SET MODE

---

## APRS/GPS SET MODE DETAILS

---

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 15: DIGI PATH

**Function:** Sets the APRS packet path you wish to path through.

**Available Values:** P1: OFF

P2: WIDE1-1 (fixed value)

P3: WIDE1-1, WIDE2 -1 (fixed value)

P4 ~ P7: non (up to 2 digipeater address)

P8: non (up to 8 digipeater address)

**Default:** P3: WIDE1-1, WIDE2 -1

**Note:** The default setting (WIDE1-1, WIDE2-1) is the value assumed for the popular New-N Paradigm system that is most often used. The first digipeater relays the APRS signal according to the setting of the WIDE1-1, and then the second digipeater relays the APRS signal according to setting of the WIDE2-1. If you want to use another repeating system, select the desired pass number (P4 - P8), then input the Callsign or Alias of that digipeater. See page 87 for details of the digipeater path setting.

Visit the <http://www.aprs.org/fix14439.html> website to learn more about APRS and digipeater path settings.

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 16: GPS DATUM

**Function:** Select the GPS Datum.

**Available Values:** WGS-84/Tokyo Mean/Tokyo Japan/Tokyo Korea/Tokyo Okinawa

**Default:** WGS-84

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 17: GPS TIME SET

**Function:** Enables/Disables the GPS clock data to be used.

**Available Values:** AUTO/MANUAL

**Default:** AUTO

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 18: GPS UNIT

**Function:** Selects the units for GPS information.

**Available Values:** Position: .MMM/ 'SS", Speed: km/h/knot/mph, Altitude: m/ft

**Default:** Depends on the transceiver version.

**Note:** The "Position" item selects the coordinate system. When the "Position" item is set to ".MMM", the **VX-8DR/DE** displays the location (Lat/Lon) in "ddd° mm. mmm" (Decimal system). When the "Position" item is set to "'SS'", the **VX-8DR/DE** displays the location (Lat/Lon) in "ddd° mm ss" (Sexagesimal System). The position information used during APRS operation is used to display the location (Lat/Lon) in Sexagesimal System, regardless of this Set Mode setting.

---

## APRS/GPS SET MODE DETAILS

---

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 19: MSG GROUP

**Function:** Selects the filter type option allowing you to receive only the specified types of APRS Message information.

**Available Values:** G1: ALL\*\*\*\*\*  
G2: CQ\*\*\*\*\*  
G3: QST\*\*\*\*\*  
G4: YAESU\*\*\*\*  
G5:  
B1: BLN\*\*\*\*\*  
B2: BLN\*  
B3: BLN\*

**Default:** G1: ALL\*\*\*\*\*  
G2: CQ\*\*\*\*\*  
G3: QST\*\*\*\*\*  
G4: YAESU\*\*\*\*  
G5:  
B1: BLN\*\*\*\*\*  
B2: BLN\*  
B3: BLN\*

*Note:* "\*" is a wild card indicating any received character will be accepted in that slot.

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 20: MY CALLSIGN

**Function:** Program your callsign.

See page 80 for details.

# APRS/GPS SET MODE

## APRS/GPS SET MODE DETAILS

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 21: MY POSITION

**Function:** Determine and memorize your location (Lat/Lon).

**Available Values:** GPS/Lat/Lon/P1 ~ P10

**Default:** GPS

**GPS:** Your location is determined by the optional **FGPS-2** GPS Unit. When the **FGPS-2** is connected to the transceiver, select this item.

**Lat/Lon:** Your location can be entered manually (See page 81 for details).

**P1 ~ P10:** Memory Slot for your location (Lat/Lon) as measured with the GPS.

To memorize the location:

1. Receive the GPS signal.
2. Recall the APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 21: MY POSITION.
3. Press the **MENU** key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the memory slot (1 - 10) you wish to memorize your location into.
5. Press and hold the **EMGR/H** / **HM/RV** key for one second to memorize your location (Lat/Lon) into the slot.

**Note:** Remember to return this Set Mode Item to “Auto” after you have finished entering your position data into memory. If not then the **VX-8DR/DE** always transmits the position data stored in memory and not your true GPS position data.

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 22: MY SYMBOL

**Function:** Select your icon which will be displayed to identify your station on the monitors of other stations.

**Available Values:** ICON1, ICON2, ICON3 (46 symbols each), and ICON4 (free select character)

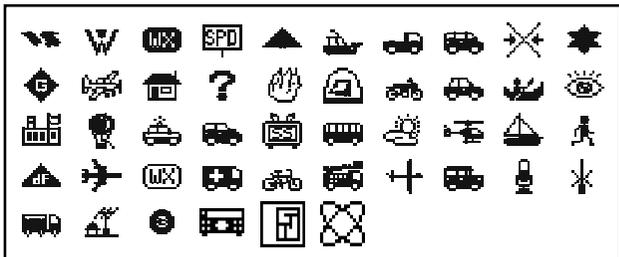
**Default:** ICON1: Human/Person [ / [ ]  / ICON2: Bicycle [ / b ] 

ICON3: Car [ / > ]  / ICON4: User [ YY ]

You may replace the default icon of the ICON1, ICON2, and ICON3 to another one by rotating the **DIAL** knob after having pressed the **SPS SQ TYP** / **MODE** key.

If you wish to change the ICON4 icon, press the **SPS SQ TYP** / **MODE** key twice, then rotate the **DIAL**

knob to select the desired Symbol Table ID (left digits in the parenthesis), then press the **SPS SQ TYP** / **MODE** key and rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Symbol Code (right digits in the parenthesis).



## APRS/GPS SET MODE DETAILS

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 23: POSITION COMMENT

**Function:** Selects position comment depending on your situation.

**Available Values:** Off Duty, En Route, In Service, Returning, Committed, Special, Priority, Custom 0 ~ Custom 6, EMERGENCY!

**Default:** Off Duty

**Note:** The Custom 0 ~ Custom 6 positions may be utilized to designate additional Position Comments, however the character strings “Custom 0” ~ “Custom 6” cannot be changed. A particular meaning may be assigned for each comment by your user group or on a website etc..

### APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 24: SmartBeaconing

**Function:** Selects the various parameters of the SmartBeaconing™. The **VX-8DR/DE** transmits the APRS beacon automatically when each parameter value exceeds the set point.

**Available Values:** OFF, TYPE1, TYPE2, or TYPE3

LOW SPEED: 2 ~ 30 mph (km/h)

HIGH SPEED: 3 ~ 70 mph (km/h)

SLOW RATE: 1 min ~ 100 min

FAST RATE: 10 sec ~ 180 sec

TURN ANGLE: 5° ~ 90°

TURN SLOPE: 1 ~ 255

TURN TIME: 5 sec ~ 180 sec

**Default:**

STATUS	TYPE1 (for Vehicle)	TYPE2 (for Bicycle)	TYPE3 (for Walking)
LOW SPD	5 mph (km/h)	3 mph (km/h)	2 mph (km/h)
HIGH SPD	70 mph (km/h)	30 mph (km/h)	12 mph (km/h)
SLOW RATE	30 min	30 min	30 min
FAST RATE	120 sec	120 sec	120 sec
TURN ANGL	28°	28°	28°
TURN SLOP	26	11	7
TURN TIME	30 sec	30 sec	30 sec

Press the / key to select each parameter, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the parameter values.

The units of the speed are determined by the transceiver version.

**STATUS:** These registers sum up (combine) the “LOW SPD” through “TURN TIME” items parameters in the “TYPE 1”, “TYPE 2”, or “TYPE 3” settings.

When STATUS is set to “TYPE 1”, “TYPE 2”, or “TYPE 3”, the SmartBeaconing™ is activated with parameters of that setting.

When STATUS is set to “OFF”, the SmartBeaconing™ function is disabled.

**LOW SPD:** This item designates the lower speed threshold. The **VX-8DR/DE** transmits an APRS beacon when your movement speed becomes lower than

# APRS/GPS SET MODE

---

## APRS/GPS SET MODE DETAILS

---

the selected speed. The transmission interval time of the APRS beacon is set in “SLOW RATE” item. The speed unit is determined from the APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 10: APRS UNIT.

**HIGH SPD:** This item designates the higher speed threshold. The **VX-8DR/DE** transmits an APRS beacon when your movement speed becomes higher than the selected speed. The transmission interval time of the APRS beacon is set in “FAST RATE” item. The speed unit is determined from the APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 10: APRS UNIT.

**SLOW RATE:** This item designates the transmission interval time of the APRS beacon at low movement speeds.

**FAST RATE:** This item designates the maximum transmission interval time of the APRS beacon at high movement speeds.

**TURN ANGL:** This item designates the course change angle that indicates a progress heading change.

**TURN SLOP:** This item sets a coefficient to modify the TURN ANGLE algorithm, thus increasing the beacon rate for lower movement speeds.

When this setting value is increased, the threshold angles of the APRS beacon timing are increased as the vehicle velocity is decreased.

**TURN TIME:** This item designates the minimum delay time between each APRS beacon. The **VX-8DR/DE** does not transmit an APRS beacon until this setting time has elapsed since the previous APRS beacon transmission, preventing too frequent beacon transmissions.

SmartBeaconing™ from HamHUD Nichetronix.

### **APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 25: TIME ZONE**

**Function:** Set the time offset between the local time and UTC.

**Available Values:** UTC -13:00H ~ UTC +13:00H (0.5H/step)

**Default:** UTC +0:00H

# APRS/GPS SET MODE

---

---

## NOTE

---

---

# SPECIFICATIONS

---

## GENERAL

<b>Frequency Ranges:</b>	A (Main) Band RX: 0.5-1.8 MHz (AM Radio) 1.8-30 MHz (SW Band) 30-76 MHz (50 MHz HAM: USA/EXP version) 30-88 MHz (50 MHz HAM: EU version) 76-108 MHz (FM Radio: USA/EXP version) 88-108 MHz (FM Radio: EU version) 108-137 MHz (Air Band) 137-174 MHz (144 MHz HAM) 174-222 MHz (VHF-TV) 222-420 MHz (General 1) 420-470 MHz (430 MHz HAM) 470-774 MHz (UHF-TV) 774-999.90 MHz (General 2, Cellular Blocked)
	B (Sub) Band RX: 30-76 MHz (50 MHz HAM: USA/EXP version) 30-88 MHz (50 MHz HAM: EU version) 108-137 MHz (Air Band) 137-174 MHz (144 MHz HAM) 174-222 MHz (VHF-TV) 222-420 MHz (General 1) 420-580 MHz (430 MHz HAM)
	TX: 50-54 MHz or 50-52 MHz 144-146 MHz or 144-148 MHz 222-225 MHz (USA version only) 430-440 MHz or 430-450 MHz

<b>Channel Steps:</b>	5/6.25/8.33/9/10/12.5/15/20/25/50/100 kHz
<b>Emission Type:</b>	F1D, F2A, F2D, F3E, A3E
<b>Frequency Stability:</b>	±5 ppm (-10 °C to +60 °C [+14 °F to +140 °F])
<b>Repeater Shift:</b>	±600 kHz (144 MHz), ±1.6 MHz (222 MHz), ±1.6/5.0/7.6 MHz (430 MHz)
<b>Antenna Impedance:</b>	50 Ohms
<b>Rating:</b>	Battery Operation: 7.4 V DC 1.9 A Battery Charging: 12 V DC 1 A (EXT DC jack: NC-86B/C/U)
<b>Supply Voltage:</b>	Battery Operation: 7.4 V DC (FNB-101LI/-102LI) Battery Charging: 12 V DC (EXT DC jack: NC-86B/C/U)
<b>Current Consumption:</b> (@7.4 VDC, approx.)	200 mA (Mono Band Receive) 240 mA (Dual Band Receive) 85 mA (Mono Band Receive, Standby, Saver Off) 120 mA (Dual Band Receive, Standby, Saver Off) 35 mA (Mono Band Receive, Standby, Saver On "Save Ratio 1:5") 42 mA (Dual Band Receive, Standby, Saver On "Save Ratio 1:5") 300 µA (Auto Power Off) 1.6 A (50 MHz, 5 W TX) 1.7A (144 MHz, 5W TX) 1.2 A (222 MHz, 1.5 W TX) 1.9 A (430 MHz, 5W TX)
<b>Temperature Range:</b>	-20 °C to +60 °C (-4 °F to +140 °F) (Operation) +5 °C to +35 °C (+41 °F to +95 °F) (Battery Charging)
<b>Case Size (W x H x D):</b>	60 x 95 x 24.2 mm (2.4" x 3.7" x 0.9") w/o knob & antenna
<b>Weight (Approx.):</b>	240 g (8.5 oz) with FNB-101LI & antenna

*Specifications are subject to change without notice, and are guaranteed within the 50/144/222/430 MHz amateur bands only.*

*Cellular Blocked per FCC rule Part 15.121, may not receive 900 MHz Amateur band.*

*The frequency ranges are different according to a transceiver version.*

---

## TRANSMITTER

<b>RF Power Output:</b>	50/144/430 MHz	1.0 W (@4.5 V: AA x 3) 5.0 W (@7.4 V or EXT DC)
	50 MHz AM	1.0 W (Fixed)
	222 MHz (USA only)	0.5 W (@4.5 V: AA x 3) 1.5 W (@7.4 V or EXT DC)
	L3: 2.5 W, L2: 1 W, L1: 0.05 W (@7.4 V, 50/144/430 MHz)	
	L3: 1 W, L2: 0.5 W, L1: 0.05 W (@7.4 V, 222 MHz)	
<b>Modulation Type:</b>	F2E, F3E: Variable Reactance A3E: Low Level Amplitude Modulation (50 MHz only)	
<b>Maximum Deviation:</b>	±5 kHz (F2E/F3E)	
<b>Spurious Emission:</b>	At least 60 dB below (@ TX power HI/L3) At least 50 dB below (@ TX power L2/L1)	
<b>Microphone Impedance:</b>	2K Ohms	

## RECEIVER

<b>Circuit Type:</b>	NFM, AM: Double-Conversion Superheterodyne WFM: Triple-Conversion Superheterodyne AM/FM Radio: Single-Conversion Superheterodyne	
<b>IF:</b>	NFM, AM 1st: 47.25 MHz (A (Main) Band), 46.35 MHz (B (Sub) Band), 2nd: 450 kHz WFM 1st: 45.8 MHz, 2nd: 10.7 MHz, 3rd: 1 MHz AM/FM Radio: 130 kHz	
<b>Sensitivity:</b> (A (Main) Band)	3.0 µV for 10 dB S/N (0.5-30 MHz @AM) 0.35 µV (TYP) for 12 dB SINAD (30-54 MHz @NFM) 1.0 µV (TYP) for 12 dB SINAD (54-76 MHz @NFM) 1.0 µV (TYP) for 12 dB SINAD (54-59 MHz @NFM, USA Version) 1.5 µV (TYP) for 12 dB SINAD (76-108 MHz @WFM) 1.5 µV (TYP) for 12 dB SINAD (59-108 MHz @WFM) 1.5 µV (TYP) for 10 dB SN (108-137 MHz @AM) 0.2 µV for 12 dB SINAD (137-140 MHz @NFM) 0.16 µV for 12 dB SINAD (140-150 MHz @NFM) 0.2 µV for 12 dB SINAD (150-174 MHz @NFM) 1.0 µV for 12 dB SINAD (174-222 MHz @WFM) 0.5 µV for 12 dB SINAD (300-350 MHz @NFM) 0.2 µV for 12 dB SINAD (350-400 MHz @NFM) 0.18 µV for 12 dB SINAD (400-470 MHz @NFM) 1.5 µV for 12 dB SINAD (470-540 MHz @WFM) 3.0 µV (TYP) for 12 dB SINAD (540-800 MHz @WFM) 1.5 µV (TYP) for 12 dB SINAD (800-999.90 MHz @NFM) (Cellular Blocked)	
<b>Sensitivity:</b> (B (Sub) Band)	0.18 µV(TYP) for 12 dB SINAD (50-54 MHz @NFM) 0.18 µV for 12 dB SINAD (144-148 MHz @NFM) 0.2 µV for 12 dB SINAD (430-450 MHz @NFM)	
<b>Selectivity:</b>	12 kHz/35 kHz (-6dB/-60dB: NFM, AM) 200 kHz/300 kHz (-6dB/-20dB: WFM)	
<b>AF Output:</b>	200 mW @ 8 Ohms for 10 % THD (@ 7.4 V DC) 400 mW @ 8 Ohms for 10 % THD (@ 13.8 V DC)	

# INSTALLATION OF THE BU-2 (OPTION)

1. Make sure that the transceiver is off. Remove the hard or soft case, if used.
2. Remove the battery pack.
3. Locate the connector for the **BU-2** under the Caution Seal in the battery compartment on the back of the transceiver, just peel off the Caution Seal (**Figure 1**).  
*Cleanly remove the old Caution Seal and adhesive to preserve the submersible performance.*
4. Gently install the supplied Connector Unit to the transceiver's connector, then align the connector on the **BU-2** with the connector of the Connector Unit and gently press the **BU-2** into place (**Figure 2**).
5. Affix the new (supplied) Caution Seal, and replace the battery pack.
6. Installation is now complete.

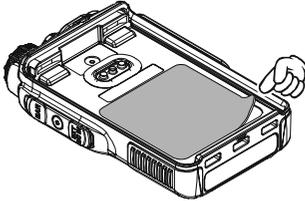


Figure 1

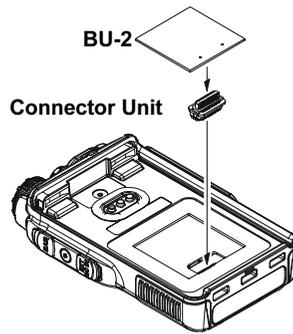


Figure 2



1. Changes or modifications to this device not expressly approved by YAESU MUSEN could void the user's authorization to operate this device.
2. This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions; (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference including interference that may cause undesired operation.
3. The scanning receiver in this equipment is incapable of tuning, or readily being altered, by the User to operate within the frequency bands allocated to the Domestic public Cellular Telecommunications Service in Part 22.

**DECLARATION BY MANUFACTURER**

The Scanner receiver is not a digital scanner and is incapable of being converted or modified to a digital scanner receiver by any user.

**WARNING:** MODIFICATION OF THIS DEVICE TO RECEIVE CELLULAR RADIOTELEPHONE SERVICE SIGNALS IS PROHIBITED UNDER FCC RULES AND FEDERAL LAW.

# YAESU



## Declaration of Conformity

We, Yaesu UK Ltd. declare under our sole responsibility that the following equipment complies with the essential requirements of the Directive 1999/5/EC and Directive 2011/65/EU.

Type of Equipment:

Type of Equipment:	Triple Band Transceiver
Brand Name:	YAESU
Model Number:	VX-8DE
Manufacturer:	YAESU MUSEN CO., LTD.
Address of Manufacturer:	Tennozu Parkside Building, 2-5-8 Higashi-Shinagawa, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 140-0002 Japan

Applicable Standards:

This equipment is tested and conforms to the essential requirements of directive, as included in following standards.

Radio Standard:	EN 301 783-2 V1.2.1
EMC Standard:	EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2 EN 301 489-15 V1.2.1
Safety Standard:	EN 60950-1:2006 +A12:2011
RoHS2 Standard:	EN 50581:2012

The technical documentation as required by the Conformity Assessment procedures is kept at the following address:

Company: Yaesu UK Ltd.  
Address: Unit 12, Sun Valley Business Park, Winnall Close  
Winchester, Hampshire, SO23 0LB, U.K.

## Disposal of your Electronic and Electric Equipment

Products with the symbol (crossed-out wheeled bin) cannot be disposed as household waste.

Electronic and Electric Equipment should be recycled at a facility capable of handling these items and their waste byproducts.

In EU countries, please contact your local equipment supplier representative or service center for information about the waste collection system in your country.



## Attention in Case of Use

This transceiver works on frequencies which are not generally permitted.

As for the actual usage, the user has to possess an amateur radio licence.

Usage is allowed only in the frequency bands which are allocated for amateur radios.

List of national codes					
AT	BE	BG	CY	CZ	DE
DK	ES	EE	FI	FR	GB
GR	HR	HU	IE	IT	LT
LU	LV	MT	NL	PL	PT
RO	SK	SI	SE	CH	IS
LI	NO	-	-	-	-

# ***YAESU***

***The radio***

Copyright 2013  
YAESU MUSEN CO., LTD.  
All rights reserved.

No portion of this manual  
may be reproduced  
without the permission of  
YAESU MUSEN CO., LTD.

Printed in Japan



1309M-IY